REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON

Peace - Work - Fatherland

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STATISTICS



REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON

Peace - Work - Fatherland

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STATISTICS

FIFTH CAMEROON HOUSEHOLD SURVEY (ECAM 5)

MAIN SURVEY (EP_ECAM 5)

INTERVIEWER'S MANUAL

July 2021

CONTENT

CONTENT	1
FOREWORD.	
INTRODUCTION	
CHAPTER 1: PRESENTATION OF THE SURVEY	
1.1 Objectives of the survey	
1.1.1 Main objective	
1.1.2 Specific objectives	
1.3 Scope of the survey	
1.3.1 Geographical scope and statistical unit	
1.3.2 Methodology for data collection for the main survey	6
1.4.1 Sample size and distribution	
1.4.2- Duration, personnel and organization of the collection	9
2.1 Presentation of collection instruments	
2.1.1 Presentation of the questionnaire	
2.2 Unfolding of the interview	
2.2.1 How to establish a good relationship with the respondent	12
2.2.2 Tips for conducting the interview properly	12
2.2.3 Language of the interview	
CHAPTER 3: COMPLETING THE MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE 3.1 SECTION 00: GENERAL INFORMATION	14
3.1 SECTION 00: GENERAL INFORMATION 3.1.1 - Household identification	
3.1.2 - Household contacts	
3.2- SECTION 01: COMPOSITION OF THE HOUSEHOLD AND CHARACTERISTICS OF ITS MEMBERS	18
3.2.1 Objective and target population	
3.2.2 Filling instructions	19
3.3- SECTION 02: EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 3.3.1 Objective and target population	
3.3.2. Filling instructions	
3.4- SECTION 03: HEALTH OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS.	33
3.4.1 Objective and target population	
3.5- SECTION 04: ECONOMIC ACTIVITY AND INCOME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS	39
3.5.1 Target population and objective	
SUB-SECTION 4.1- ECONOMIC ACTIVITY	39
A. MAIN EMPLOYMENT IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (INDIVIDUALS AGED 6 OR MORE)	
B. SECONDARY EMPLOYMENT IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (INDIVIDUALS AGED 5 AND OVER)	47
3.6.1 Objectives and target population	47 47
3.6.2 Filling instructions	48
3.7- SECTION 06: SAVINGS AND CREDIT	49
3.7.1 Objectives and target population	
3.7.2 Filling instructions	
3.8- SECTION 07: FOOD CONSUMPTION OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 3.8.1 Objectives and target population	
3.9- SECTION 08: FOOD SAFETY	53
3.9.1 Objectives and target population.	
3.9.2 Filling instructions	59
A. FOOD INSECURITY EXPERIENCE SCALE	
A. SUPPLEMENT ON THE FOOD CONSUMPTION OF THE LAST 7 DAYS	
3.10- SECTION 09: RETROSPECTIVE EXPENDITURE 3.10.1 Objectives and target population	
3.10.1 Gojectives and target population.	
3.11- SECTION 10: NON-AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES	
3.11.1 Objectives and target population	
A. EXISTENCE OF NON-AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES	
B. CHARACTERISTICS OF NON-AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES.	
3.12- SECTION 11: CARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HOUSING	
3.12.1 Objectives and target population	
3.13- SECTION 12: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS	
3.13.1 Objectives and target population.	
3.13.2 Filling instructions	
3.14- SECTION 13: TRANSFERS	
3.14.1 Objectives and target population	
3.14.2 Filling instructions.	
A-TRANSFERS RECEIVED BY THE HOUSEHOLDB-TRANSFERS ISSUED BY THE HOUSEHOLD	
3.15- SECTION 14: SHOCKS AND SURVIVAL STRATEGIES	
3.15.1 Objectives and target population	
3.15.2 Filling instructions	6
.3.16 SECTION 15: SAFETY NETS	
3.16.1 Objectives and target population	7

3.17- SECTION 16: AGRICULTURE	8
PART 1:PARCELS	9
3.17.1 SOME DEFINITIONS RELATING TO THE AGRICULTURE PART	9
3. PART B: INPUT COSTS.	18
4. PART C: CULTURES	19
3.18- SECTION 17: LIVESTOCK	23
3.18.1 Objectives and target population	23
3.18.2 Filling instructions	23
3.19- SECTION 18: FISHING	28
3.19.1 Objectives and target population.	28
3.19.2 Filling instructions	28
3.20- SECTION 19: AGRICULTURAL EOUIPMENT	30
3.20.1 Objectives and target population	30
3.21- SECTION 20: SUBJECTIVE POVERTY	32
3.20.1 Objectives and target population	32
CHAPTER 4: SOME PRACTICAL CASE STUDIES FOR COMPLETING QUESTIONNAIRES	

FOREWORD

Interviewers!

The operation in which you take part is the "fifth Cameroon Household Survey (ECAM 5). The first edition took place in 1996, the second in 2001, the third in 2007 and the fourth in 2014.

The Government attaches great importance to the completion of this survey and its success.

This success depends on you, on the way you administer the questionnaires, and on your attitude towards the people surveyed.

Carefully follow all the advice given to you in this manual. It results from a sum of experiences accumulated over several years.

Just explain your job. Do not interfere with internal household issues or matters that may distract you from your job.

Make good use of the material entrusted to you and return it to the National Institute of Statistics (NIS) as soon as the work is finished.

Page 3

INTRODUCTION

The Fifth Cameroon Household Survey (ECAM 5) is a national data collection operation initiated by the Government and realized by the National Institute of Statistics.

It aims to produce indicators on the living conditions of the populations. These indicators should enable the updating of the poverty profile, monitoring and evaluation of the national development strategy (NDS30) and progress towards achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). They will also make it possible to assess the effects of the macroeconomic programs and policies implemented in Cameroon over the past seven years on the living conditions of households. This objective can only be achieved if the data collected in the farm are of good quality. The study covers a sample of approximately 13,356 households.

This major collection operation follows on from ECAM1 in 1996, ECAM2 in 2001, ECAM3 in 2007, as well as ECAM4 in 2014. These editions made it possible to evaluate in the farm the methodology adopted and the feasibility of the collection instruments, and to fine-tune the procedures and programs for operating and producing indicators on poverty and household living conditions. In view of these past experiences, ECAM 5 is willing to respond to certain methodological challenges, in particular those related to seasonality by taking place over three waves.

Capitalizing on the lessons of these previous experiences in terms of data collection, this manual is a guide that presents the objectives of the survey and the different sections of the questionnaire, the organization diagram of the collection and the completion of the questionnaires. Its purpose is to help the interviewer to accomplish his task efficiently and on time. The success of this operation as well as the relevance of the results and the analysis depend on the quality of the data collected in the farm.

A good understanding and strict compliance with the instructions contained in this manual are decisive for the successful completion of this survey.

This manual comprises five chapters:

- The first chapter presents the operation, its objectives, the expected results and the scope of its execution. A good understanding of the objectives facilitates understanding of the stratification used and explains certain choices made in the questionnaire.
- The second chapter presents the collection instruments and ends with some practical advice.
- The third chapter deals with the administration and completion of questionnaires. It reviews the
 different sections of the questionnaires. For each section, the objectives and target population are
 discussed. Some details on how to ask the questions and collect the answers are subsequently
 provided.
- The last two chapters deal respectively with the practical organization of the data collection and with case studies, which makes it possible to better fill the questionnaires.

Page 4

CHAPTER 1: PRESENTATION OF THE SURVEY

1.1 Objectives of the survey

1.1.1 Main objective

The main objective of the survey is to produce indicators on the living conditions of the populations. These indicators should allow updating of the poverty profile, monitoring and evaluation of the National Development Strategy (NDS30) and progress towards the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). They will also make it possible to assess the effects of macroeconomic programs and policies implemented in Cameroon over the past seven years on the living conditions of households.

The statistical unit is the ordinary household. An ordinary household is a group of one or more persons, related or not, living in one or more dwellings of the same compound. These people most often take their meals together and put all or part of their resources to meet current or vital needs. They recognize the authority of a single person called a household head.

1.1.2 Specific objectives

The specific objectives of this survey are as follows:

- Study poverty in several forms at the national and regional levels: monetary poverty, poverty in terms of household living conditions, poverty of potential and subjective poverty;
- Study the dynamics of poverty between 2014 and 2021, in order to assess the effect of macroeconomic policies of recent years on the living conditions of populations;
- Evaluate the living conditions of the middle class;
- Assess the demand for education (including vocational training) and identify its main determinants;
- Study the phenomenon of residential mobility and internally displaced persons;
- Provide basic elements to produce subnational poverty maps;
- Produce basic data for the improvement of the various official statistics to be made available to the public, in particular those relating to agriculture and activities in the rural world;
- Constitute a sampling frame for the mobile telephone survey on the living conditions of households:
- Determine the weights for the Harmonized Consumer Price Index (HCPI) of households as part of the multilateral surveillance of the countries of the CEMAC sub-region.

1.2 Expected results

In relation to the objectives set, the main expected results of ECAM 5 are as follows:

- A poverty profile describing the poor populations and highlighting the differences in living standards in terms of access to education, health, property, drinking water, good housing conditions, technologies information and communication, etc. and studying the influence of economic activity, level of education, household composition, etc. on living conditions;
- A study on the dynamics of poverty between 2014 and 2021 and the influence of macroeconomic policies, structural reforms on poverty;
- A study on the living conditions of the middle class;
- A report detailing all the statistics on the demand for education (including vocational training) and its determinants;
- Subnational poverty maps developed;
- A report on the phenomenon of child labor;
- A report on agriculture and rural activities;
- An atlas or dashboard on household living conditions summarizing the main indicators at

national and regional levels, by area of residence and by sex;

- A sampling frame for the mobile telephone survey;
- The weights for the calculation of the Harmonized Index of final consumer prices of households for multilateral surveillance.

1.3 Scope of the survey

1.3.1 Geographical scope and statistical unit

The geographic scope of the survey is the national territory. The operation concerns all ordinary households (as opposed to collective households: boarding schools, barracks, hospitals, convents, etc.) residing throughout the national territory, excluding members of the diplomatic corps and their households.

The statistical unit is the household, defined as a set of one or more people (socio-economic unit), whether or not they are related by blood or marriage, living in one or more dwellings in the same concession (this set of housing constituting a housing unit), pooling their resources, to meet current expenses, most often taking their meals together, and recognizing the authority of a single person as head of household (or reference person).

The observation units are at the same time the household (housing, habitat, indivisible household expenditure, etc.) and the individuals (demographic characteristics, individual expenditure, etc.). The analyzes will focus on households typified according to certain characteristics (area of residence, activity status of the head, composition, etc.), but also on individuals.

1.3.2 Methodology for data collection for the main survey

For each wave, data collection will be for 78 days. Given the nature of the main information to be collected (household consumption), it is important that the deployment of teams be carried out in a way of covering both types of strata (urban and rural) simultaneously each time in each domain. This will allow for each domain, to have the household consumption over the entire period. In each survey region, collection work will be carried out by teams of controllers and interviewers under the responsibility of one to two supervisors depending on the survey region. To optimize the ressources, regional supervisors may, if necessary, assign to urban teams, rural EA that are closer to towns where they will be working and reciprocally, provided all teams are posted in all strata of the region.

The data collection work will consist in identifying the EA, recognizing their limits, continuing the sensitisation of proximity, (to households and local officials) and conducting interviews in households previously selected by the coordination. However, before doing this work, it is necessary to evaluate the numbering done almost a month before the start of collection. This assessment will consist in insuring that the limits are well traced out, and that the numbering was well complete and well done.

Given the volume of the main questionnaire, and regardless of the medium used, administering the questionnaire takes time. Furthermore, the length of this exercise depends on a number of factors, including household size and composition, the respondent's level of education, the experience of the interviewer, etc. For example, everything being equal, the duration of data collection in a household of three persons including an unemployed adult and two children of less than three (who have never gone to school), is smaller than that of a six-person household consisting of two employed adults and four children all in school.

Despite all these factors, during the pilot survey, the average collection time per household was 5 hours. It is difficult to mobilize household members for that length of time. They can be caught up in their daily activities (employment, school, housework, shopping, leisure, etc.) and they do not always have the time to devote to surveys. Even for those who are available, staying focused for five hours is difficult, fatigue may affect data quality. For all these considerations, it is strongly suggested that the questionnaire should not be

administered in one go¹. In order to present the overall organisation of the collection work, they should be presented as a whole. The collection work covers the administration of the household questionnaire and the administration of the community questionnaire.

Each EA will be covered by 3 interviewers. On average 9 households will be interviewed in urban and 12 households in rural area. These are optimal parameters that take into account the sampling and organization aspects of the farm work. With regard in particular to the collection work, the team will be made up in addition to the 3 interviewers, a controller and a driver, which make a total of five members.

Data collection in an EA takes six days in urban areas and seven days in rural areas. Each of the three interviewers is responsible for four households. Instead of dealing with just one household per day, interviewers will need to visit three or four households each day, spending two to three hours per household. From the first visit, it is advisable to inform the household that the administration of the questionnaire will take three or four days. During the first visit, the individual sections (01 to 06) are administered. Sections 07 to 09 are administered on the second visit the following day and sections 10 to 15 on the third day, and 16 to 20 the fourth day. Doing so avoids the trap of engaging respondents for too long in a single day.

Persons selected for time use survey must not be selected the same day. One person must be selected the first and second day in the EA, and two persons the third and the fourth day.

Sections 01 to 06 of the Community questionnaire are administered by the supervisor assisted by his interviewers, in a small focus group having an average of five to ten members of the community. The administration of these 6 sections should not take more than two hours. This questionnaire should be administered from the third day of work in the cluster.

1.4 Presentation of the sample and survey staff

1.4.1 Sample size and distribution

The sample of the main ECAM 5 survey comprises 13,356 households spread over 1,308 clusters, also called survey areas, in the 12 survey regions that cover the national territory (Table 1).

-

¹ This is a general rule. But it may happen that for some households the interview may be faster, for example a single-person household.

Table 1.3: Distribution of the sample of clusters and of the sample of households between the survey regions and by area of residence

	Allocation	of clusters		Househole	d allocation		Number of			Number of
Region	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	teams	Interviewers	Controllers	Supervisors
Adamawa	39	45	84	351	540	891	2	6	2	1
Centre (excluding Yaounde)	39	54	93	351	648	999	3	9	3	1
Douala	186	n / A	186	1674	na	1674	5	15	5	2
East	36	42	78	324	504	828	2	6	2	1
Far North	51	90	141	459	1080	1539	4	12	4	2
Littoral (excluding Douala)	45	33	78	405	396	801	2	6	2	1
North	42	63	105	378	756	1134	3	9	3	1
North-West	45	57	102	405	684	1089	3	9	3	1
West	48	57	105	432	684	1116	3	9	3	1
South	36	39	75	324	468	792	2	6	2	1
South-West	45	48	93	405	576	981	3	9	3	1
Yaounde	168	N/A	168	1512	na	1512	4	12	4	2
Cameroon	780	528	1308	7020	6336	13356	36	108	36	15

Table 1.4: Distribution of the sample (EA, households), interviewers and controllers by region for each wave

	Allocatio	n of clusters		Household	dallocation		Number of			Number of
Region	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	teams	Interviewers	Controllers	Supervisors
Adamawa	13	15	28	117	180	297	2	6	2	1
Centre (excluding Yaounde)	13	18	31	117	216	333	3	9	3	1
Douala	62	n / A	62	558	n / A	558	5	15	5	2
East	12	14	26	108	168	276	2	6	2	1
Far North	17	30	47	153	360	513	4	12	4	2
Littoral (excluding Douala)	15	11	26	135	132	267	2	6	2	1
North	14	21	35	126	252	378	3	9	3	1
North-West	15	19	34	135	228	363	3	9	3	1
West	16	19	35	144	228	372	3	9	3	1
South	12	13	25	108	156	264	2	6	2	1
South-West	15	16	31	135	192	327	3	9	3	1
Yaounde	56	n / A	56	504	n / A	504	4	12	4	2
Cameroon	260	176	436	2340	2 112	4,452	36	108	36	15

1.4.2- Duration, personnel and organization of the collection

The teams each consist of one controller who may have under his authority three, four, or five interviewers. Interviewers work together or in sub-groups depending on the organization decided by their controller in agreement with their supervisor.

For each wave, data collection will be done in 78 days. In view of the nature of the main information to be collected (household consumption), it is important that the The deployment of teams is carried out in such a way as to simultaneously cover both types of strata (urban and rural) in each area. This will make it possible for each area to have household consumption over the entire period. In each survey region, the collection work will be carried out by teams of controllers and interviewers under the responsibility of one or two supervisors depending on the survey regions. For an optimization of resources, the regional supervisors could for example, if necessary, assign to urban teams of rural EAs close to the towns where they work and vice versa, on the condition of ensuring each time the simultaneous deployment of the teams in all the strata of the region.

The collection work will consist in locating the EAs, recognizing their limits, continuing to sensitize nearby (households and local officials) and carrying out interviews in households previously drawn by the Coordination. However, before carrying out this work, it will be necessary to evaluate the mapping. Indeed, given that the mapping will be done more than a month before the collection, it is important to ensure that it was done in the rules of the art. This evaluation will consist in ensuring that the limits of the EA have been respected, that the enumeration has been completed, etc.

Considering the volume of the main questionnaire, and whatever the medium used, administering the questionnaire takes time. In addition, the duration of this exercise depends on several factors, in particular the size and composition of the household, the respondent's level of education, the experience of the interviewer, etc. For example, all other things being equal, the collection time in a three-person household, made up of an unemployed adult and two children under the age of 3 (who are therefore not yet in school) is longer than in a household of six people composed of two adults in employment and four children all in school.

Despite all these factors, during the pilot survey, the average collection time per household was 5 hours. It is difficult to mobilize members of a household for so long. People are busy with their daily lives (job, school, housework, shopping, leisure, etc.) and they do not always have this time to devote to interviews. Even for those who are available, staying focused for five hours is difficult, fatigue can affect data quality. For all these considerations, it is strongly suggested not to administer all at once2. In order to present the entire organization of collection work, it is necessary to present them in their entirety. The collection work relates to the administration of the household questionnaire and the administration of the community questionnaire.

In urban areas, 9 households will be surveyed by EA. This number is 12 rural households. Each EA will be covered by 3 interviewers. These parameters are optimal parameters which take into account aspects of sampling and organization of farmwork. With regard to collection work in particular, having 3 interviewers in a team means having five in the team, i.e. the three interviewers, the driver and the controller; an optimal number for a vehicle.

Data collection in an EA takes six days in urban area and seven days in rural area. Each of the three interviewers is responsible for four households. Instead of dealing with just one household per day, interviewers will need to visit three or four households each day, spending two to three hours per household. From the first visit, it is advisable to inform the household that the administration of the questionnaire will take three or four days. During the first visit, the individual sections (1 to 06) are administered. Sections 07 to 09 are administered on the second visit the following day and sections 10 to 15 on the third day, and 16 to 20 the fourth day. Doing so avoids the trap of engaging respondents for

²This is a general rule. But it can happen that for some households the questionnaire passes quickly, for example a household of only one person.

too long in a single day.

Persons selected for time use survey must not be selected the same day. One person must be selected the first and second day in the EA, and two persons the third and the fourth day.

Sections 1 to 6 of the Community questionnaire are administered by the supervisor assisted by his interviewers, in a small focus group having an average of five to ten members of the community. The administration of these 6 sections should not take more than two hours. This questionnaire should be administered from the third day of work in the cluster.

Table 1.5: Work schedule in an EA urban

Day N °	1	2	3	4	5	6
	A1	A1	A1	A1	Price Module and	Price Module and
Households	A2	A2	A2	A2	catch up	catch up
	A3	A3	A3	A3		
Tasks	Sections 00, 01 to 06 One eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS	Sections 07 to 09 One eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS	Sections 10 to 15 Two eligible TUS, if the household questionnaires is eligible to TUS Community Questionnaire	Sections 16 to 20 Two eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS		

Table 4.8: Work schedule in an EA rural

N° jour	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Households	A1 A2 A3	A4 A1 A2	A3 A4 A1	A2 A3 A4	Price Module and catch up	Price Module and catch up	Resting and moving to the next cluster
Tasks	Sections 00, 01 to 06 One eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS	Sections 07 to 09 One eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS	Sections 10 à 15 Two eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS Community Questionnaire	Sections 16 to 20 Two eligible TUS questionnaires, if the household is eligible to TUS			

CHAPTER 2: PRESENTATION OF COLLECTION INSTRUMENTS AND CONDUCT OF INTERVIEWS

2.1 Presentation of collection instruments

2.1.1 Presentation of the questionnaire

The questionnaire responds first of all to the desire to collect information the appropriate processing of which enables the objectives of the survey to be achieved. Apart from section 00 on "general information", it is organized around 21 sections, each of which identifies a particular area. Each section specifies the intended target population in order to ensure that eligibility for this section will not depend on the interviewer, controller or supervisor.

The mainquestionnaire is made up of 21 sections:

- Section 01 relates to the socio-demographic characteristics of household members;
- Sections 02 and 03 concern the education and health of household members;
- Section 04 deals with the activity status of household members as well as their main and secondary jobs;
- Section 05 deals with members' non-employment income;
- Section 06 discusses savings and credit within the household and measures financial inclusion;
- Sections 07, 08 and 09 deal with household food and non-food consumption as well as the state of food insecurity'
- Section 10 is devoted to non-agricultural enterprises owned by the household. The businesses concerned are all businesses where a member of the household is either the boss, a partner, or a self-employed worker;
- Section 11 relates to the characteristics of the household's dwelling;
- Section 12 deals with household durable goods;
- Section 13 discusses cash transfers received and sent by household members;
- Section 14 deals with the main shocks that have affected the household over the past two years;
- Section 15 relates to the evaluation of existing social programs in the country;
- Section 16 deals with agriculture and section 17 with animal husbandry;
- Section 18 concerns fishing;
- Section 19 concerns farm equipmentowned by the households;
- Finally, section 20 deals with subjective poverty.

The mainquestionnaire is organized as follows: sections 01 to 06 deal with more individual themes and sections from 7 onwards relate more to household themes, even if certain individual aspects remain in these other sections. This organization of the questionnaire allows the interviewer not to need all the members of the household from section 07, the manual will come back to these aspects in more detail.

The community questionnaire is made up of the following sections:

- Section 00 collects the general information for the identification of the village/quarter where the EA is found;
- Section 01 collects the characteristics of respondents of the community;
- Section 02 collects the general characteristics of the village/Quarter where the EA is found;
- Section 03 enables to get information on the existence, and the accessibility to basic social services in the village/locality;
- Section 04 concerns the practice of agriculture in the locality;
- Section 05 enables to collect information about the involvement of community members in the

projects implemented in the locality;

- Section 06 deals with information on internal displaced parsons residing in the community;
- Finally, Section 07 collects information on conflict and violence in the community;

Each section aims to identify a particular area for specific analytical purposes. These objectives will only be achieved if the filling is carried out correctly on the triple plan:

- Good demand for information;
- The correct answer from the respondent and;
- Faithful recording of adequate responses.

2.2 Unfolding of the interview

2.2.1 How to establish a good relationship with the respondent

➤ Make a good impression from the start

When you approach the respondent for the first time, do your best to make him feel at home. Put the respondent in a favorable state of mind for the interview. Approach him with a smile and introduce yourself.

After the usual greetings, for example 'Good morning sir', or 'Good morning madam', you can introduce yourself as follows:

"My name is ______. I am an interviewer for the fifth Cameroon Household Survey (ECAM 5). It is a study on the living conditions of households. I would like to tell you that your household was chosen at random to be part of our study and I would like to talk to you about it".

➤ Always have a positive approach

Always be polite and relaxed.

Never adopt an air of apology, and do not use phrases like "Are you too busy?" or "Could you give me a few minutes?" Or "Would you mind answering a few questions?" ". Such questions risk being rejected before they even begin. Instead, say to the respondent "I would like to ask you a few questions" or "I would like to talk to you for a few moments".

Emphasize the confidentiality of responses, if necessary

If the respondent hesitates to answer certain questions, tell him that the information you collect remains confidential and is used for statistical purposes; that the names of people will never be mentioned in any report. Assure him that you are prohibited by the statistical law from sharing this information with anyone else, other than your managers in this job.

> Answer the respondent's questions frankly

If the respondent asks you questions about the survey or the length of the interview, give them clear answers without showing the slightest nervousness. Always carry your identity card and badge, confidentiality sheets, as well as introductory letters to households. Do not hesitate to present them at the simple request of your interlocutors.

Always be serious about your job by strictly respecting the dates and times of appointments agreed upon with members of the household.

2.2.2 Tips for conducting the interview properly

- > Be neutral throughout the interview
- > Stay absolutely neutral throughout the interview.

Do not give the respondent the feeling of having given a right or wrong answer, either by the expression on your face or the tone of your voice. Never give the impression of approving or disapproving of the answers given by the respondent.

> Never suggest answers to the respondent except in certain cases that the manual will specify.

➤ Do not change the meaning or sequence of questions

If the respondent misunderstood a question, you should repeat the question slowly and clearly. If the respondent still does not understand, reformulate the question, taking care not to modify the meaning of the original question.

> Treat hesitant respondents tactfully

If a respondent shows some disinterest in the survey and refuses to answer the questions asked or continue the interview, you should rekindle their interest. Spend a few moments talking about things unrelated to the survey (eg: city, town, weather, etc.).

> Do not have preconceived ideas

> Do not rush the interview

Ask the questions slowly so that the respondent understands what is being asked. After asking a question, wait and give him time to think. If the respondent feels rushed, he will give inaccurate answers or simply say "I don't know". In contrast, if it is the respondent who seems to be in a hurry, gently tell him that you are not in a hurry, and invite him to work calmly with you.

2.2.3 Language of the interview

The ECAM 5 questionnaire is written in English or French. Use one of the 2 official languages in which the respondent feels comfortable. If in a given household, neither French nor English is spoken, one of the team members will endeavor to translate the questions to the respondent without changing their meaning.

In short, to increase the chances of success in your work, make sure you respect the four principles below.

- a) Never start interviews in a survey area without having met the administrative, municipal and traditional authorities concerned.
- b) Start the interviews in each survey area with the most available households, possibly making it easier for you with other households.
- c) Poor knowledge of your subject creates doubt among respondents and can give rise to reluctance even among those who were willing to cooperate. **Make sure you are familiar with your subject.**
- d) You must always have an attitude of courtesy and know how to integrate into your work environment. **Above all, don't make any promises.**

The next chapter of this manual is a filling guide providing for each section the target population, the general objectives and details on how to complete it. These details go from the definition of concepts to how to complete the questionnaires and how to ask the questions.

CHAPTER 3: COMPLETING THE MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE

Questionnaires are forms that must be administered in each sample household. Each section contains a series of questions that should be asked in order and in a systematic manner. However, the interviewer should avoid asking questions explicitly, the answers to which stem either from the previous questions (what is the sex of your wife?), Or from what he can observe and note (What is the main material of your soil?).

The questionnaire is essentially pre-coded and in general, two types of reactions are expected from the interviewer following the respondent's responses:

- Write / enter in a box, a number corresponding to the answer given;
- Write / enter a series of information reflecting the reaction to a question whose answer contains several elements (quantity, value, unit of measure for a product consumed for example);
- Write / enter in full the description corresponding to the respondent's answer in the case of the modality "Other, to be specified".

Attention: In case of any interviews on paper, all questionnaires must be completed by yourself, with a blue ballpoint pen!

Exceptionally, it may happen that the number of sheets provided for a section of the questionnaire is not sufficient. In this case, request additional sheets or additional questionnaires from your controller; these sheets will then be glued to the appropriate places.

Whenever the answer is "Other", you must first write / enter the corresponding code, then write down / enter in full the respondent's declaration in the reserved space or even in the margin of the questionnaire by indicating it by an arrow, if interview on paper.

All numbers must be right-aligned in the boxes reserved for this purpose. This instruction is also valid for coded variables.

If necessary, make precise and concise written and relevant comments on the questionnaire (the last sheet of the main questionnaire is reserved for this) or in the specified place as indicated in the CAPI manual and always write down as much as possible information in your notepad to shed light on situations / answers that seem ambiguous or unclear to you.

In the event of an error, cross out cleanly with two lines and copy the answer to the left or to the right of the planned location, if the interview is on paper, or reposition yourself in the corresponding box and re-enter the correct value.

Always refer to your instruction manuals and your controller for any problem technical. These manuals are your main documents throughout the survey and you should always have them with you during collection.

3.1 SECTION 00: GENERAL INFORMATION

This section provides information on the collection team, household identification variables and information relating to the conduct of the survey. Most of the information in subsections **3.1.1** and **3.1.2** (except variables such as phone numbers, interview start dates and times, and interview outcome) should be completed before the interviewer does not arrive in the household, this information is provided by the controller. Subsection 3.1.3 is completed at the start and end of the interview.

3.1.1 - Household identification

Three variables in this sub-section make it possible to uniquely identify a sample household. These are the variables Q0.01 (Survey region), Q0.06 (Sequential number of the cluster), and Q0.07 (Sequential number of the sample household).

Q0.01 Survey area

First write / enter the name of the survey region in full, then enter the corresponding code. Douala and Yaounde have respectively codes: 01 and 02. The codes of the other survey regions go from 03 to 12, the survey region of Adamawa has code 03, that of the South-West has code 12. These codes appear in the Nomenclature document (Nomenclature of administrative units).

<u>**NB**</u>: Do not register Centre or Littoral when working in Yaounde or Douala.

Q0.02 Division. Write in full the name of the Division in which you are conducting the survey, as well as the corresponding code in the box reserved for this purpose (see nomenclature of administrative units for the code of the Division). In CAPI mode, this information is filled in advance.

Q0.03 Sub-division. Write the name of the sub-division in plain text then enter the code assigned to the sub-division where the surveyed household is located. This information is filled in advance in CAPI.

Q0.04 Area of residence. For each cluster, you will be told whether it is located in an urban or a rural setting. Therefore, enter 1 if the cluster is urban and 2 if the cluster is rural. Urban and rural areas are predetermined and will be provided. This information is filled in advance in CAPI.

Q0.05 Village / quarter. Write the name of the village or quarter in plain text.

Q0.06 Sequential number of the cluster. Clearly enter the sequential number of the drawn cluster, to which the household belongs, in the box provided for this purpose. This number is given by the team leader. This information is filled in advance in CAPI.

Q0.07A Serial number of the structure in the cluster. It is a matter of writing the number attributed during the numbering and mapping operations. This information is filled in advance in CAPI. .

Q0.07B Sequential number of the sample household.

The aim is to enter the number which was assigned to the household during the enumeration or the updating of the area.

Q0.08 Result code of the household questionnaire. It corresponds to the results after the final interview made with the household questionnaire notably sections 00 to 20. Enter the code corresponding to the results in the space priviewed. There are three possibilities: either the selected household was interviewed completely successfully (1), or the household was partially interviewed, or the household has not been interviewed at all.

Attention: in the tablet version, this question is asked last.NB: the identification of households is done from the references on dwellings by the mapping and numbering teams. These numbers are in the format ECAM5/XXX/YYY/ZZ where XXX represents the serial number of the cluster, YYY the serial number of the structure in the cluster and ZZ the household number in the structure.

Q0.09 Reason for non-filling. If it is impossible to interview (Q0.08 is code 3), indicate the reason why.

Abandonment: means that the interview has been started, but the household has stopped during the interview process and has not completed the entire questionnaire;

Refusal means that the interviewer asked the household to participate and the household refused;

Absent means that household members are not present during the survey period, when the team was in the cluster;

Vacant housing means that the accommodation was permanently vacant. It is important to note that even if the interview has not been conducted, the questionnaire (empty with only the identification variables) is kept and transmitted to the team leader.Q0.09 (a) Motif de remplissage partiel.

Report the code corresponding to the partial fill reason.1= Unavailable to continue 2= Refuse to continue 3= Questionnaire too long/boring 6= Other (to be specified) Go to SOQ19

3.1.2 - Household contacts

This information is important because it makes it possible to find the household if the survey has several visits or if we repeat another survey on the same households.

Q0.10 Name and first names of the head of household. Write legibly the name and surname of the head of household in the space provided for this purpose. The head of household is the person recognized as such by the other members of the household. He usually holds authority and economic power in the household.

Q0.11 Household address (**Household location**). Write in clear an element able to identify the household's residence. In urban areas, the address should be the name of the street and the name of the door. In the absence of this type of address, take the post office box of the head of the household or another member of the household. In the latter case, if the member of the household whose address is used is Mr. Name whose PO box is X, the address is entered as follows: C/ O Mr. Name, PO Box X, Name of the city. In the absence of an address and a post office box, enter a certain number of elements allowing the household to be found, the name of the quarter, the place concerned, the name of an infrastructure which is nearby, etc.

Q0.12 Cell phone number of the head of household. Ask the respondent to give you the mobile phone number of the head of household if he has one and enter this number in the space reserved for this purpose. This question allows you to contact the head of the household again if there are any questions or additional clarifications required.

Q0.13 Name of another household member with a mobile phone number.

Ask a member of the household different from the head of household and having a mobile phone, his name and surname and note in the reserved part.

Q0.14 Cell phone number of this other household member. Ask for the phone number of this other member other than the head of the household.

NB: Questions Q0.15 to Q0.18 should be asked at the end of the interview

Q0.15 Name of a first contact who is not a member of the household with a mobile phone number. This question makes it possible to make contact with people outside the household, but who know it well enough to be able to relocate it if necessary in the case of a panel study for example. So, ask for the first and last name of this person.

Q0.16 This other person's cell phone number. Ask for the telephone number of the person who is not a member of the household and who is identified in (0.15).

Q (0.17) and Q (0.18) are similar to the two previous questions and concern the second contact who is not a member of the household.

3.1.3 - Control information

- **Q0.19** Name and first name of the Interviewer. The interviewer writestheir first and last names in the large rectangle as well as their identification code in the box provided for this purpose. The identification code is assigned to him at the start of the interview.
- **Q0.20 Surname and first name of the Controller.** The team leader himself enters his name and first name then his code in the space reserved for this purpose.
- **Q0.21 Name and first name of the supervisor.** Enter the name of the supervisor of this team.
- **Q0.22** Number of visits required to administer the questionnaire. Give the number of times the interviewer came to the household to complete the questionnaire. Normally the questionnaire is completed over four visits. The number of visits required must be consistent with the number of rows in the completed table. If only one visit was necessary to complete the questionnaire, fill in the first line (Q0.23) of the table with the date (Day, Month, Year) with the start time of the interview and the end time. If two visits were necessary to fill the two lines (Q0.23 and Q0.24) with the necessary information and so on if it is four visits (Q0.23, Q0.24, Q0.25, Q0.25A). It should be remembered that each household must be visited at least 4 times as presented above.
- **Q0.26 Inspection date.** The controller indicates the date and time when the questionnaire check was carried out.
- **Q0.27 Result of the questionnaire.** This involves determining whether the completed questionnaire is complete or incomplete and entering the corresponding code. A partial questionnaire is defined as a questionnaire for which either an entire section is missing or information for one or more individuals (for example an absent person for whom it was not possible to obtain information).
- Q0.27A Assessment of the quality of the interview. Enter the code corresponding to your assessment.
- **Q0.28:** Language of the interview. The questionnaire is in French, but very often the interview is conducted in another language. It is important to know the language actually used.

Warning: the questions Q0.27 and Q0.28 are requested at the end of the CAPI questionnaire.

- **Q0.29** Number of of household questionnaires used. This variable is only really useful if the questionnaire is administered in paper form. Since a maximum of 18people per page is planned for the individual sections (1 to 7A), the interviewer is required to use more than one questionnaire for households with more than 18 persons. Thus if the number of people in the household is less than or equal to 18, case, only one questionnaire is used and the interviewer carries the number 1. Si the number of people in the household is greater than 18 and less than or equal to 36, a second questionnaire must be used; in this case, the interviewer carries the number 2. If 3 questionnaires are used (between 37 and 54 people in the household), he carries the number 3, and so on.
- Q0.30 Name and order number of the main respondent: At the end of the data collection in a household, enter the name and order number of the household member who answered the highest number of questions.

3.2- SECTION 01: COMPOSITION OF THE HOUSEHOLD AND CHARACTERISTICS OF ITS MEMBERS

3.2.1 Objective and target population

This section is to be administered by oPreferably to the head of the household, his or her spouse or any other adult person capable of providing the information.

This section collects the socio-demographic characteristics of household members, such as age, sex, residence status, marital status, family relationship. Some questions about immigration are also discussed in this section. The variables entered in this section are used to identify the people eligible for certain sections or questions.

We try to identify all the members of the household. As a result, information concerning all persons in the household is collected in this section.

The concept of household

A household is a group made up of one or more people, related or not, living in one or more dwellings in the same concession, most often taking their meals together and pooling all or part of their resources to provide for current or vital needs. These people recognize the authority of a single person called the head of household (CM).

This notion is not to be confused with that of family. Indeed, all the members of a family are related and may not live in the same compound, which is not the case for members of a household.

Collective households are not taken into account in this survey. It's about:

- Members of a religious community living in convents or monasteries;
- Pupils and students housed in boarding schools, prisoners, etc.
- Workers housed in hostels:
- Patients or residents of a care establishment for a period exceeding six months (leprosaria, rehabilitation centres, retirement homes, etc.).

Four fundamental criteria are used to determine whether or not we are in the presence of a household:

- 1. The criterion of common residence (hut, house, apartment, concession or saré, etc.)
- 2. The criterion of a meal generally taken together, most often at one time of the day.
- 3. The criterion of partially or totally shared resources. Expenses incurred with some or all of the resources contributed by a member benefit to a certain extent all the individuals who make up the household.
- 4. The criterion for recognizing the authority of the head of household. This recognition is often tacit and in case of doubt, we can consider the age to discriminate, taking the oldest as head of household.

Taking into account one or two criteria separately is not enough to define the contours of a household. The cases below illustrate some situations:

- A tenant living in the same concession as his lessor but independently is not part of the latter's household. Even if such a tenant is occasionally invited to share a few meals in the household of his landlord or regularly takes meals at his home for more or less payment.
- In contrast, a son living in a separate hut but in the same concession as his parents and who share their meals with them and uses part of his income for expenses that are profitable to all (food, schooling for little brothers, housing maintenance, etc. .) is part of his parents' household.
- A poor neighbor (widower, disabled, unemployed, etc.) invited more or less regularly to share meals with the household (or a neighbor to whom part of the prepared food is sent) is not part of the household. This neighbor is helped by the household; it is not his responsibility.
- A husband who has been away for more than 6 months to work abroad is no longer a member of the household. This is also the case for children who have left the household to study for a period greater than or equal to 6 months.

The notion of residence

The notion of residence is linked to that of usual domicile and also to that of the duration in the household or outside the household on the date of the start of the survey in the household.

A person is resident in the household if they have usually lived there for at least 6 months or for a short time, but with the intention of staying there for at least 6 months (moving, marriage, etc.).

A resident is present if he spent the night in the household the day before the start of the survey and absent otherwise. But this absence should not reach 6 months.

<u>NB</u>:In the case of persons who work at night (guards, nurses, etc.), consider them as residents present in their household if they have spent the previous night at the place of work.

A visitor is a person present in the household on the date of the survey but who is passing through for at least one night. His presence in the household should not last 6 months (including the time already spent in this household at the date of the survey).

NB: All the sections of the individual response questionnaire concern residents (whether present or absent).

3.2.2 Filling instructions

Write / enter the names and surnames of each member of the household in the first box before filling in for each individual, the answers to the following questions in the section. The first person to be registered is the head of household (who can be a man or a woman) who receives the order number 01. The children of the head of household whose mother (or father) are not registered are then registered. is not or no longer in the household, if applicable, the spouse (s) of the head of household (each) followed by his children, the other parents of the head of household and finally unrelated persons.

<u>Attention</u>: The list of persons in the household, and all the rest of section 01 of the questionnaire are completed once and for all on the first day of the survey in the household. This information can only be modified if you realize that there has been an error in the list of persons, omission or error in information. In particular, the observed departures or arrivals of persons in the household during the survey should under no circumstances be taken into account here after the first visit. This is a delicate section on which almost the entire questionnaire is based. Therefore, the information in this section should be collected and recorded with care.

To ensure that no member of the household has been forgotten, first write down the names on a sheet (draft) and then write them down in the questionnaire in the order described above. When you have verified that all the persons in the household have been registered, tick at the bottom of the page of the questionnaire relating to section 01, the box following the Nota Bene "NB: Check that all the members of the household have been registered".

<u>**NB**</u>: This section must be completed on an individual basis, ie column by column, after having previously established the list of household members. Strictly follow the instructions to avoid filling errors as much as possible.

Q1.00 Serial number

The numbers are pre-printed on the questionnaire and correspond to the order of registration communicated to you above. The head of household has the number 01. The order number of each person in the household now constitutes a code to identify this person, which will be kept throughout the remainder of the questionnaire.

If you later realize that you have failed to register a member of the household in the correct order, it is not necessary to start the registrations all over again, insert this member after the registrations.

In the remainder of the questionnaire and of this manual, (Name) will designate any member of the household, previously registered, to be interviewed. This will be the name of the head of household if the question relates to the head of household and Jean if the question relates to Jean.

Q1.01 Is [NAME] a male or female?

Do not rely on the face or first name of (Name) to complete this question. It is safer to reassure yourself without upsetting the interlocutor, by asking a question such as "Augustine is a girl of what age?" ". Avoid questions such as "What is your gender Madam?" ".

Q1.02 What is the family relationship of [NAME] with the Head of Household?

The family relationship reflects the relationship or filiation of each member of the household with the head of the household. Use the codes located at the bottom of the page or those given by the drop-down list in the case of CAPI. To do this, pay particular attention when the respondent is not the head of the household; make sure that you record each person's relationship with the head of household and not the relationship with the respondent. For example, if the respondent is the wife of the head of household and she says that Simon is her brother, then Simon must be coded in 13 (OTHER RELATIVES), and not 08 (BROTHER OR SISTER), since Simon is the head of household's brother-in-law. If the head of household is married to a woman who has a child from a previous marriage, the relationship of this child to the head of the household should be coded as 11 (ADOPTED/IN CUSTODY/WIFE'S/HUSBAND'S CHILD).

To be more explicit, ask the following question to the respondent: "Who is (Name) for you?" "If it is the head of household who is the respondent or" Who is (Name) for the head of household? »If it is a third party who answers.

<u>NB</u>: Modality 12 concerns servants who reside in the household. The modality "*Domestic*" takes precedence over all other terms when declared. For example, a cousin of the head of household who is a domestic living in that household should be considered as a domestic.

If in a household of several women married to the same man, it is one of them who is the head of the household, then the other women will have code " $14 = Not \ related \ to \ the \ head \ or \ his \ spouse"$ if the husband is not in the household or " $13 = Other \ relatives$ " if the husband is in the household.

Q1.03 what is the value of [NAME]? Date of Birth. Ask for the day (in 2 positions), the month (in two positions) and the year of birth (in 4 positions) of the person concerned. If the respondent does not know the day of his birth, it is necessary to enter 98 in the "day" box. If the respondent does not know the respondent's month of birth, enter 98 in the "month" box. If after all your attempts, the year of birth is not given then you enter 9998 in the "year" box. Be careful, if at least the year of birth is known, then the age is calculated automatically and we will directly to question Q1.05.

Q1.04 How old is[NAME]?

This is the age in completed years (that is, on their last birthday). If the respondent gives the year of birth of (Name), without specifying the day or the month, ask if (Name) 's birthday has already passed in 2021; if so, the age of (Name) is (2021- Year of birth). Otherwise, the age of (Name) is equal to (2021- Year of birth - 1).

For older people who do not know their age, ask them questions based on certain events, such as their age at the birth of their first child, their age at first marriage, in WWII, in the year of independence, etc. Proceed as follows: "How old were you when your first child was born?" "Or" how old were you at your first marriage or at your marriage if the respondent got married only once. ".

Table 2 on the next page helps you calculate ages from birth years. In the first column, you have years of birth without the birthday having been passed in 2021, while in the second column the birthday is already celebrated in 2021. The third column gives you the current age of the person.

Example: The respondent declares that he was born in 1965; ask if her birthday in 2021 has already passed.

- ♦ If yes, his age is (2021 1965 = 56) or then read 1965 in column 2 (birthday already passed in 2021) and enter the corresponding age which is in column 3 (current age). This age is 56 years old.
- ♦ If not, his age is (2021 1965 1 = 55) or then read 1965 in column 1 (birthday not yet in 2021) enter the corresponding age which is in column 3 (current age). This age is 55 years old.

Page 20

Enter 95 for people aged 95 and over and 98 for DNK. Go to question Q1.06 if the person is under 15 years old. Otherwise, continue to (Q1.07).

<u>**Table 2:**</u> Age-date of birth consistency for ECAM 5 in 2021

year of birth			year of birth				
Anniversary not yet passed		Curre nt age	Anniversary not yet passed		Age current		
in 2021 (Column 1)	passed in 2021 (Column	(Colum	in 2021 (Column 1)	passed in 2021 (Column	(Column		
	2)	(Cotam n 3)		2)	<i>3)</i>		
Do not know	T		Do not know	Г <u>.</u>	·		
2021	-	0	1972	1973	48		
2020	-	0	1971	1972	49		
2019	2020	1	1970	1971	50		
2018	2019	2	1969	1970	51		
2017	2018	3	1968	1969	52		
2016	2017	4	1967	1968	53		
2015	2016	5	1966	1967	54		
2014	2015	6	1965	1966	55		
2013	2014	7	1964	1965	56		
2012	2013	8	1963	1964	57		
2011	2012	9	1962	1963	58		
2010	2011	10	1961	1962	59		
2009	2010	11	1960	1961	60		
2008	2009	12	1959	1960	61		
2007	2008	13	1958	1959	62		
2006	2007	14	1957	1958	63		
2005	2006	15	1956	1957	64		
2004	2005	16	1955	1956	65		
2003	2004	17	1954	1955	66		
2002	2003	18	1953	1954	67		
2001	2002	19	1952	1953	68		
2000	2001	20	1951	1952	69		
1999	2000	21	1950	1951	70		
1998	1999	22	1949	1950	71		
1997	1998	23	1948	1949	72		
1996	1997	24	1947	1948	73		
1995	1996	25	1946	1947	74		
1994	1995	26	1945	1946	75		
1993	1994	27	1944	1945	76		
1992	1993	28	1943	1944	77		
1991	1992	29	1942	1943	78		
1990	1991	30	1941	1942	79		
1989	1990	31	1940	1941	80		
1988	1989	32	1939	1940	81		
1987	1988	33	1938	1939	82		
1986	1987	34	1937	1938	83		
1985	1986	35	1936	1937	84		
1984	1985	36	1935	1936	85		
1983	1984	37	1934	1935	86		
1982	1983	38	1933	1934	87		
nineteen eighty one	1982	39	1932	1933	88		
1980	nineteen eighty one	40	1931	1932	89		
1979	1980	41	1930	1931	90		
1978	1979	42	1929		91		
1977	1978	43	1928	1929	92		
1976	1977	44	1927	1928	93		
1975	1976	45	1926	1927	94		
1974	1975	46	1925	1926	95		
1973	1974	47	1924	1925	95		
17/3	17/4	4/	1724	1723	73		

Q1.05 Does [NAME] have a birth certificate? (*Child under 15*). Ask whether or not the person has a birth certificate and enter the code corresponding to the answer given. Go to question Q1.07 if the child does not have a birth certificate or if the answer is DNK.

Q1.06 Can you show me the birth certificate of (Name)? If the answer to the previous question is YES, ask the respondent to show you the birth certificate. If the person shows you a birth certificate, ensure that the date in it, is in accordance with Q1.03a. it can happen that the age on the birth certificate be different from the one in Q1.03, if so, probe the respondent to get the real age, if not possible, consider that age in Q1.03.

Q1.07 What is the marital status of [NAME]. This is the actual situation. Ask each person (aged 10 and over) their marital status (their state in relation to marriage) at the time of the survey and enter the code corresponding to their answer. The possible answers are as follows:

Single: anyone who has never entered into a marriage and who is not living in a common-law relationship.

Monogamous married: anyone who is (by law, religion or custom) married to one person. NB: Note that a man married under the monogamous regime but who lives in a conjugal relationship with several wives is considered as part of ECAM5 as polygamous.

Polygamous married: all men married to more than one wife, as well as women who have at least one co-wife. In other words, the different spouses of polygamous marriages. Attention, a married man and who on the civil status certificate has the status "polygamous" but who in fact only has one wife is married "monogamous". Also, even though the wife insists that she is the only wife, she is in a polygamous marriage because her husband has other wives.

In Free Union: any person who lives in a conjugal relationship with his partner, without any civil, customary or religious marriage having been celebrated.

Widower: any person previously married, but whose spouse is deceased and who is not in another union.

Divorcee: Person who has officially severed marriage ties (divorce certificate or with customary authorities) and who has not remarried. Be careful, some divorced people say they are single, which is not fair.

Separated: Person having broken up the marriage, without the divorce being officially pronounced by a traditional or judicial institution.

<u>NB</u>: For more precision, ask the head of household if there are married people in the household and ask for their names. You will first write down these names on a piece of paper before entering the marital status of each member of the household in the questionnaire;

Q1.08 Does [NAME]'s spouse (s) live in the household? For each member of the household whose marital status code is 2 (monogamous married) or 3 (polygamous married), ask if the spouses live in the household and enter the code (s) corresponding to their answer in Q 1.09.

Q1.09 What is (are) the ID code (s) of (name) spouse (s)? Enter the ID number of the spouse (s) (Code ID) who live in the same household. For women, enter the husband's ID code in the first column. For men, enter the ID code of the wives, starting with the first, and the others according to their marriage rank. Keep in mind that the question relates only to spouses who live in the same household as the head.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name. For men with multiple wives, select all of the names of the wives.

Q1.10 At what age did [NAME] get married for the first time? If the individual has married at least once (question Q1.07 different from 1), ask the age at which the individual first married. It may happen that the individual does not remember the age, but does remember the year, in which case he should be helped to do

the math.

Q1.11 Did (Name) spend last night in the household? A person is present in the household if he or she spent the night before the interviewer's visit to the household. If a person has not spent the night before the interviewer's visit to the household, they are absent.

Q1.12 Has (Name) usually live or has he/she continuously live in this household for at least 6 months?

For each individual, ask if the duration of household membership, in months (follow the instructions of the questionnaire) is greater than 6 months. The question concerns all the individuals living in the household, present and absent at the time of the survey. Enter 1 if the person has lived in the household for at least 6 months, enter 2 otherwise. If the person has been in the household for 6 months or more, go directly to question Q1.14. It is important to note that the question relates to household membership and not to area of residence.

Example: Mr. ONANA, his wife and their two children have always lived together for more than 10 years. They were renting a house in Meleng. They built their own house in Emana which they moved to 2 months ago. To question Q1.12, the answer is Yes for all four, even if they have just moved into the new house.

- Q1.13 Does (Name) intend to stay in the household for at least 6 months? For each individual who has lived in the household for less than 6 months (No to question Q1.12), ask if the person intends to stay at least 6 months and enter the corresponding code. Example: a baby who has just been born in the home, a woman who has just arrived in her husband's home, a young person who comes to continue studies, are cases of people who clearly intend to stay for more than 6 month. In contrast, a child who is in the village to spend a holiday with his grandparents is an example of a person who does not intend to stay more than 6 months. For persons whose duration in the household depends on another member of the household, refer to the latter person for information.
- **Q1.14 What is [NAME]'s religion?** Ask each individual their religion and enter it in the questionnaire. The religions have been grouped as follows:
- **1-Catholic**: this modality brings together the Roman Catholic Church and the Greek Orthodox Church.
- 2-Protestant: the Cameroon Baptist Convention (CBC); Eglise Evangélique du Cameroun (EEC); Lutherian Church of Cameroon (EFLC); African Protestant Church (EPA); Union of Evangelic Churches of Cameroon (UEEC); Baptist church of Cameroon (EBC); Lutherian Evangelic Church of Cameroon (EELC); Cameroon Presbyterian Church (EPC); Anglican Church (EA); Union of Baptist Church of Cameroon (UEBC); Presbyterian Church in Cameroon (PCC).
- **3-Other Christian (not)**: this modality brings together all Pentecostals (True Church of God, LEMEC, Apostolic, Full Gospel or Full Gospel, Living Word Fellowship, Bethel, International Christian Missionary Community (CMCI), King's Chapel, Holy Church of Christ), Seventh Adventist Day, and all other Christian religions not mentioned elsewhere.
- **4-Muslim:** this modality brings together all those who believe that is Allah is the only one to be worship and Muhammad is his messenger.
- **5-Animist:** this modality brings together all those who attribute to things a soul analogous to a divinity (these are those who believe in skulls or other objects).
- **6-Other religion**: this modality groups together all the religions that have not been mentioned (Jehovah's Witnesses, etc.).
- 7-No religion: this modality concerns all those who do not believe in anything, they are without religion
- **NB**: To avoid creating sensitivities, write down the individual's declared religion. You will code it later in his absence.

Q1.15 What is the nationality of [NAME]? The objective of this question is to have the nationality of the individual and not his country of origin. An individual can come from another country and have nationality afterwards.

Q1.16 What is the main language / ethnicity spoken by (name)? See codes. If the individual is from the country of inquiry, ask him for his ethnicity.

Q1.17 Was (Name) born in this sub-division? Ask the individual if he was born in the locality where he currently resides.

Q1.18 Has (Name) ever lived away from this sub-division for 6 months or more? In the case where the individual currently lives where he was born, the aim is to determine whether he has ever lived for 6 months or more in another place different from that of birth. So this question is only asked if the individual lives in the locality where he was born.

Q1.19 Where was (Name) living before settling in this subdivision?

This question helps to grasp the place of origin of household members who come into the subdivision. Write down the code corresponding to the given answer (2 for example if the subdivision of origin is in another division of the same region, 5 if he/she is from Nigeria and 6 if he/she is from an African country out of CAMEC countries and Nigeria, etc.

Settlement from one subdivision to another with the same city council are not counted here.

Then ask if the locality where he/she was living before coming to settle here is/was a town or village. Write "1 for town" and "2 for village".

1.19A: Was it in town or in the village?

The aim of this question is to grasp the degree of urbanisation of the subdivision where name comes from. Then ask if the locality where name was living before coming to settle here was/is a town or a village (uban or rural area). Write « 1 for Town » or « 2 for village ».

Town: Locality taken as headquarter of an administrative unit or any locality of 5000 inhabitants or more, having a number of common infrastructures.

Village: In opposition to urban area, it is a locality of less than 5000 inhabitants, having no common infrastructures.

Q1.20A How long has [NAME] lived in this household?

The question here is how long (name) has lived in the household without interruption. For example, a child born in the household on February 3, 1993 and who lived there until March 2003, then went to spend two years with his uncle before returning to the household (in January 2005) where he has since resided is a member of this household since January 2005 and not since February 1993. If therefore the date of the visit in the household is October 25, 2021, he has been 19 years 9 months in the household: you should then enter 19 in the boxes provided for the year.

If the duration is less than 2 years, enter it in completed months, otherwise enter in completed years. The answer to this question may correspond to the date of marriage, for example for a woman who has lived in her current household since her marriage.

Enter 97 in the boxes provided for the year if the person has resided continuously in the household since birth.

<u>**NB.**</u>: For the head of household, his duration in the household is calculated from the date on which he became independent.

Q1.20B How long has [NAME] lived in this sub-division? This is the time between the last development in the current sub-division and the date of the survey.

If the individual has lived in the sub-division since birth, enter code 97 and go to Q1.22. Otherwise, enter the number of completed years or completed months spent in the sub-division. Travel within the sub-division

(changing accommodation in the same sub-division) is not taken into account. If the duration is less than 2 years, enter it in months, otherwise enter in years.

Q1.20C Where did [NAME] live before moving to this sub-division? This question allows us to enter the place of origin of the members of the household arriving in the sub-division as well as the degree of urbanization of the sub-division of origin. First enter the code corresponding to the answer given (2 for example if the sub-division of origin is in another division of the same region, 5 if it comes from Nigeria and 6 if it comes from a country of Africa other than CEMAC countries and Nigeria, etc.) in terms of location. Then ask if the locality where he lived before coming to settle here was / is a city or a village. Enter "1 for city" and "2 for village".

Q1.21 For what main reason did (NAME) come to settle in this sub-division? Ask the individual for the main reason that prompted them to come and live where they currently live. The modality "1 = Work" refers to those who have come to settle to continue or start an activity (assignment, appointment, etc.). While the modality "2 = Job search" concerns individuals who have come to look for work.

Note: for children, having moved with their family, the reason will always be "7 = Follow or join the family".

Questions from Q1.22 to Q1.35 are asked of people under the age of 18.

Q1.22 Does [NAME]'s biological father live in the household? Ask if the individual's father resides in the household. The answer is yes if the biological father of the individual concerned is alive and resides in the same household. If the biological father is alive and residing elsewhere, or the father is deceased, the answer to this question is no.

Q1.23 Serial number of the father of [NAME]? Identify the father of [NAME] and enter his Id code and go to question Q1.29.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q1.24 Is [NAME]'s father alive? Ask the individual or a knowledgeable respondent if the individual's father is still alive. If does not know, write 3.

Q1.25 What is/was the highest level of education attained by [NAME]'s biological father? Ask for the highest grade where the father left school. The terms of the question are:

- 1. None: if the biological father has never been to school;
- 2. Primary: the last class attended by the biological is highest CM2/Class6/7
- **3. 1st cycle secondary:** if the last class attended by the biological father is at most the 3e/Form 4/4th year of technical education and at least the 6e/Form1/1st year of technical education.
- **4. 2**nd **cylce secondary:** if the last class attended by the biological father is at most Terminal/Upper 6 and at least 2nde/Form 5.
- **5. Higher:** If the father attended at least one class in the cycle..
- 6. Does not know

NB.: The education system may have changed since the father attended school. The level of education should be given as closely as possible to these listed categories.

Q1.26 In what branch of activity did [NAME]'s biological father work? The branch of activity is the main activity carried out by the enterprise which employs the individual. It is not to be confused with the employment of the individual. Example: a driver (profession) can be employed at the Ministry of Health, in which case his branch of activity is "Public administration", which is part of the "Services" modality, code 9. He can be employed by a company of shoe making, in which case his branch of activity is "Manufacture of clothing articles", which is part of the "Industries, electricity, water" modality, the code of which is 3. He

can be a driver (employment) of his own taxi, and in this case the code is 6, corresponding to "Transport". Therefore, the profession does not determine the branch of activity

NB: Unemployed persons are those who did not work for payment (in kind or in cash) during the reference period.

Q1.27 What was/is the socio-professional category of [NAME]'s biological father?

Inquire about the socio-professional category in the job held and enter the corresponding code in the space provided.

The socio-professional category refers to the status of the respondent within the enterprise/administration (or production unit) where he works.

Ask the question as follows: "Are you a senior executive, average executive, labourer, etc." You will by so doing go through all modalities listed in the questionnaire until the respondent gives you his answer.

NB:

- 1. Workers on pre-employment training or on probation, should be assigned the socio-professional category to which they aspire to;
- 2. The socio-professional category is not linked to the form of remuneration. Some workers, in particular taximen, help-sellers, housewives, etc. have contracts (written or not) that makes them not receive all their remuneration at the moment:

Depending on the case, they must be classified as "skilled employee" or "semi skilled employee". (Case of taximen or some help-sellers who have finished with their training, labourers (case of house girls having a salary aggried upon, even if they live in the employer's household); apprentices (case of help sellers in apprenticeship), family aids (case of help sellers and house wife who had no arrangement about their pay, and living generally in the employer's household and having generally a relationship with him).

Page 26

SOCIO-PROFESSIONAL CATEGORIES

Senior executive staff/engineer/assimilated persons: It refers to persons who participate effectively in the management of the enterprise (production unit) or who have duties within which they can take important initiatives in an enterprise which is not theirs. These persons are often called "conception staff". In general, will be classified in this category, persons with the GCEAL + at least three successful years of higher education.

<u>Example</u>: Remunerated directors and managers, chiefs of services, research officers, manufacturing engineers, maintenance chiefs, etc.

Medium executive staff/foreman: Execution staff who can equally participate in conceptions in the enterprise (production unit) which is not his or her property. It's an intermediary category between the senior staff and the employee/labourer. This category is made of persons who are assistants to senior staff. These persons control and supervise works conceived at a higher level by senior staff. They carry out duties which need a high level of competence in a specialised technique. They organize, control and lead the daily activities of a group of subordinate workers. In general, are considered in this category persons with a level higher than six successful years of secondary education but lower than the third year of higher education. The diploma criterion is not the only variable that helps to make possible this classification.

Example: foremen, technicians, chiefs of maintenance in general mechanic, work supervisors, crew leaders, etc.

- > Skilled employee / worker: Execution staff having received in general a professional training related to the duties assigned to him or her. By assimilation, we find in this group persons working with a diploma which is generally not higher than the level of five successful years of secondary education as well as persons of a lower level but having followed an appropriate professional training for their job.
- **Semi-skilled Employee/worker:** Execution staff, generally having a level lower than four years of secondary education, having followed only on the job training related to the tasks that have been assigned to them.
- **Labourer**: Staff doing a job which does not need a special qualification.
- **Employer/boss**: Person who exploits his own enterprise (production unit) and who employs at least one wage earner paid in cash or in kind. Co proprietors of an enterprise belong to this category.
- ➤ Own account workers: Sometimes called independent workers, they are persons who exploit (manage) their own enterprise (production unit), and employ no wage earners or at most they use apprentices or family helps.
- Family help: Person having an employment in an enterprise managed by a parent generally living together in the same household, but who cannot be considered as a partner because he or she has a degree of engagement which cannot be compared with that of the manager. This person is therefore working in a micro enterprise belonging to the household (small workshop, small business at home, handicraft, agriculture, etc) in which he lives without receiving a fixed remuneration in cash or in kind. The non-contractual compensation of his work is often paid in kind (accommodation, feeding, etc.). Don't mix up the notion of a family help with that of domestic servant, for the latter is remunerated.
- ➤ **Apprentice**: Person learning a trade. It is often the case for someone who wants later on to settle on own account in the same activity. He can be asked to pay apprenticeship fees. He may receive allowances or not (transport, food, etc.) which cannot be considered as a salary.

Q1.28 The type of enterprise where the biological fathers of (Name) exercise/exercised is/was a?? This question enables to get the nature of the enterprise.

« Individual entreprise or own account » : a business or production unit owned by the respondent and that has no wage earner.

Modality 7 refers to NGOs (Non-Governmental Organization), Associations (defined as conventions by which people put together their knowledge or activities for a purpose other than to share profits), non-profit organizations like churches, foundations, federations that are not intended to seek pecuniary benefits.

Modality 8 refers to "Household" as a company: it refers to some households that recruit housekeepers such as servants, maids, drivers, gardeners, caretakers who work for the households that employ them.

Attention: In some cases, a house personnel (cook, driver, watchmen, etc) can be put at the disposal of a high authority (general manager for example) and is paid by the enterprise employing this high authority. In this case, he is not a house personnel but a wage earner of this enterprise.

NB: Some interviewees (especially employers and own account workers) can make a confusion between the institutional sector of the production unit and that of the enterprise in which they are rendering a service. Let us take the example of a joiner/carpenter (employing only two apprentices) who has his small joinery/carpentry workshop and who has got a contract to make few benches for a public school in the locality at the eve of schools re-opening. This carpenter remains a worker for own account in a small private enterprise and not in a public establishment. Practically, one cannot be an employer or own account worker in a public or para-public enterprise since they all belong to the state.

For council workers and in general for workers of local communities, you should attribute them the modality "public administration".

From Q1.29 to Q1.35

Same instruction as Q1.22 Q1.28 regarding biological father

Q1.36 Does [NAME] have a functional cell phone? Ask if the person has a functional cell phone.

Note: A functional telephone is a telephone that is currently or will be used to receive and make telephone calls within the next 30 days

Q1.36A Does (NAME) have at least one working telephone number?

Ask if (Name) has a working phone number (operator name). If the answer is "No", enter code 2 in the box provided and continue to the next operator. Enter the code corresponding to their answer and ask to have their most used telephone number. Enter the telephone number in the box provided for this purpose and continue the interview in the next column.

Q1.37 Even if (Name) does not own a telephone, has (Name) used a telephone at any time in the last 7 days?

Even if (Name) does not own a telephone, ask if (Name) used a telephone at any time in the last 7 days. If the answer is « yes », write 1 and if it is « no », write 2 and move to question 1.39.

Q1.38 How much did [NAME] spend on communication credits including credit transfers in the last 7 days?

Enter the amount paid in CFA FRANCS. If nothing has been spent, enter "0"

NB: These are the charges for reloading/recharge communication credits. All reloads/recharge made in the last 7 days are taken into account here. Also, if there has been no recharge in the last 7 days, consider the last recharge done before the last 7 days that has been extended in the last 7 days.

Q1.39 Does [NAME] have internet access? Read each modality enter the code of the answer in the space provided.

If the answer is no, go directly to the next section.

3.3- SECTION 02: EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

3.3.1 Objective and target population

This section should be administered to all household members aged 2 years or older. This sectionmust be completed on an individual basis, ie column by column. The number of completed columns must necessarily be equal to the number of people aged at least 2 years in the household.

The objective is to obtain information on the education and training of household members: literacy, school attendance, current attendance, reasons for not attending, level of education, highest degree high, the last class successfully completed, the demand for education in terms of language system, type of establishment and type of training desired.

Questions relating to education, school attendance and diploma refer <u>only</u> to educational establishments or diplomas in the formal system, recognized by the ministries of basic education, secondary education, higher education. Training, certificates and other parchments issued by other training centres, even recognized by the Ministry of Labor or the Ministry of Employment and Vocational Training (MINEFOP) should not be taken into account here excluding the SAR/SM.

3.3.2. Filling instructions

Last name and first names

Before moving on to the questions themselves, from section 01 (Household composition), enter the names of all household members aged 2 years or over in the first line.

Q2.00 Order number

Enter the order numbers from section 01 (Q1).

Questions Q2.01 to Q2.02 only concern persons aged 15 or more.

Q2.01 Can [NAME] read a simple sentence in the following languages?

It is a series of three questions corresponding to the ability to read respectively in English or in French, in the national language and in another language. The person must indeed be able to read, not just recite a memorized text

National languages are non official languages spoken by cameroonian ethnic groups.

Q2.02 Can [NAME] write a single sentence in the following languages? These are the same set of questions as before regarding the individual's ability to read. Here, the aim is to know if the individual can write in each of these languages.

Q2.03 Has (Name) been or is he / she currently studying in a formal school / nursery school / CPC³? For each individual declared in the household, fill in the code corresponding to the answer; 1 for yes, or 2 for no or 3 for DNK. A formal school is the learning of knowledge in a specialized setting (primary school, college, university, etc.). In particular, literacy centres, on-the-job vocational training, Koranic schools, etc. are not formal schools. If the answer for a given individual is yes, for that individual it is necessary to go to question Q2.07.

Q2.04 What is the main reason why [NAME] did not attend a formal school? Ask for each individual who did not go to formal school the main reason.

Q2.05 Has [NAME] attended a non-formal school or non-formal training? This is any other school different from the formal school. Enter 1 if the individual answers Yes or 2 if No, or 3 if DNK..

Q2.06 What type of non-formal education has [NAME] attended? When the individual has answered "yes" to the previous question, ask him / her the type of training taken. The different modalities are:

1. Koranic school: School for learning the Arabic language and the Koran.

³ Community Preschool Centre

- **2. Professional training:** when the individual has completed informal vocational training such as carpentry, mechanics, etc.
- 3. Literacy courses
- 4.Others (language courses, etc.)
- **Q2.07 How old was [NAME] when he (she) entered school?** The aim is to inform the age in completed years that the individual had when he started school or formal education. This is either kindergarten, or for those who did not attend kindergarten, the age when the individual started primary school.
- **Q2.08 Did [NAME] attend school in the 2019/2020 school year?** It is about attending a formal school. For each individual, you must enter the code corresponding to the answer 1 for yes and 2 for no. If the answer for a given individual is no, it is necessary for this individual to go to question Q2.10
- **Q2.09** Who manages the school attended by [NAME] during the year 2019/2020? This is to identify the type of school attended by the individual.

Government. It is a public establishment, managed by the State of the country in question.

Private religious. This category includes denominational private establishments, they can be Christian, Muslim or other religious denominations. However, the school must provide formal education, not religious education.

Private non-religious. This category includes so-called secular private schools, i.e., which are managed by a private promoter.

International private. These are schools that follow an international program. This is the case of schools which follow, for example, the French program and give their pupil a French baccalaureate (GCE / AL).

Community. Community schools are created and managed by a community association, for example the nationals of a locality who create a school for the education of the children of the locality.

Q2.10 What result did [NAME] achieve in 2019/2020? Ask for the result of the individual's school year during that year and enter the appropriate code.

Graduated, *studies completed*. The individual has successfully graduated and / or completed the relevant cycle.

Upgraded. The individual has successfully completed the year and moves on to a higher grade.

Failure, repetition. The individual has not been able to obtain his diploma or else did not move on to a higher grade. This means in particular that this person returns to the class if ever he returns to school the following year.

Failure, dismissal. The individual did not move up to the next grade and was expelled from his school. *Abandonment during the year*. The individual dropped out of school before the end of the school year. In cases where the individual has dropped out of school during this year, ask question Q2.11.

- **Q2.11 Why did [NAME] drop out of school during the year?** From the above reasons, collect the main reason why the individual dropped out of class.
- **Q2.12** Did [NAME] attend school in the 2020/2021 school year? This is whether the individual attended formal school in the 2020/2021 school year. For each individual concerned, fill in 1 for yes and 2 for no. If the answer for a given individual is yes, it is necessary for this individual to go to question Q2.14
- **Q2.13 Why was [NAME] not in school in 2020/2021?** Among the above reasons, fill in the main one for which the individual did not attend school.
- Q2.14 What is the level of studies undertaken by [NAME] during the year 2020/2021? From the

givenstudy levels choose the individual's level of study.

- Q2.15 What is the course done by (NOM) during the year 2020/2021? Among the givencourses, identify the coursefollowed by the respondent
- Q2.16 What is the class attended by (NAME) in the level declared during the year 2020/2021? Let the respondent speak and enter the code corresponding to the main reason.
- **Q2.17** Are the parents of [NAME] satisfied with the teaching received at school? Ask for the individual's assessment of the education received in the school he attends. This is from the point of view of the individual. If the person is too young (less than 15 years), the father, mother, or other adult with this information can provide information.
- **Q2.18** In the course of his education, does [NAME] encounter any of the following problems? Ask each member of the household who attended school in 2020/2021 if they encounter any of the problems mentioned (A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I). Enter code 1 if it is Yes and 2 if No.
- **Q2.19** Who manages the school that [NAME] attends during the year 2020/2021. For any member of the household who attended a school in 2020/2021, enter the code of the structure that manages the school he attended.

Public. It is a public establishment, managed by the State of the country in question.

Private religious. This category includes denominational private establishments, they can be Christians, Muslims or other religious denominations. However, the school must provide formal education, not religious education.

Private non-religious. This category includes so-called secular private schools, i.e., which are managed by a private promoter.

International private. These are schools that follow an international program. This is the case of schools which follow, for example, the French program and give their pupil a French baccalaureate (GCE / AL).

Community-based. Community schools are created and managed by a community association, for example the nationals of a locality who create a school for the education of the children of the locality.

Questions Q2.20-Q2.28.A. collect information on education spending. It is important to note that we record the expenses made for each individual on the line that corresponds to him. Enter the amounts in CFA FRANCS.

NB.: These are the fees charged at the establishment level. So the fees paid for negotiation are not taken into account in this question.

Q2.20 How much was the registration and tuition fees for the 2020/2021 school year?

Registration fees refer to the amounts spent at the start of the school year to reach the establishment. Tuition fees are the amounts paid to attend the courses. For each individual, request the amount spent for the 2020/2021 school year. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9999".

Q2.21 How much was the membership fees for the 2020/2021 school year?

This is the amount of all contributions paid in addition to school fees during the school year. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9999".

Q2.22 What is the cost of supplies for [NAME] (books, notebooks) for the 2020/2021 school year? For each individual, claim the amount spent on the purchase of books, notebooks and other supplies (pens, pencils, rulers, etc.) during the 2020/2021 school year. Write "0" only if nothing has been been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "99998".

- **Q2.23** What was the amount of the fees for other school materials for the 2020/2021 school year? For each individual, ask for the amount spent on other materials other than books, notebooks, and supplies. These are expenses for table benches, brooms, toilet paper, etc. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "99998".
- **Q2.24** What is the uniform fee for [NAME] for the 2020/2021 school year? Claim the amount spent on purchasing or making school uniforms. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9999".
- Q2.25 What is the amount of school canteen or catering costs for [NAME] for the 2020/2021 school year? For any member of the household who attended school in 2020/2021 and who incurred catering expenses within the school framework, enter the corresponding amount (in CFA FRANCS) for this school year. Canteen costs are understood to mean the money incurred for the purchase of a meal in a school canteen or a university canteen. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9998".

Attention:. The pocket money that parents give to children should not be counted under this heading; if a child buys anything with that money (donut, bread, etc.), it is normally counted in section 7.

Q2.26 What was the amount of school transport costs for [NAME] for the 2020/2021 school year? For any member of the household who attended school in 2020/2021 and who incurred school transport expenses (school bus, university bus, etc.), enter the corresponding amount (in CFA FRANCS) for this school year. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9998".

Attention: School transport costs are the expenses incurred for the payment of a school bus subscription; we do not count the public transport expenses (taxi, bus, etc.) that a child can take to go to school. These expenses are recorded in section 9.

- Q2.27 What is the amount of other school expenses (support or rehearsal lessons, etc.)? Ask for the amount spent for each individual for support or rehearsal classes. Write "0" only if nothing has been paid. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9998".
- **Q2.28** What is the amount of the scholarship / stipend that [NAME] has received during the last 12 months? Ask for the amount of the scholarship or allowance if he receives any. For a person who received neither scholarship nor allowance, enter zero. Grants and grants from public (ministries and other public entities) and private (foundations, for example) are taken into account here. If the respondent does not know the answer, write "9999".

Q2.28A Others?

With regard to the value of 'others', get the respondent to tell you if he or she has had to give the establishment any costs in kind, such as reams of paper, IT costs, laboratory, toilet paper, etc. Evaluate the value of these supplies and report them to the location indicated.

O2.28B TOTAL

- **Q2.29** What is the highest level of education achieved by [NAME]? This question concerns individuals who no longer attend school. For these people, we consider the highest level reached by the individual.
- **Q2.30 What is [NAME]'s background?** Ask the individual for their class path for high school or university students.
- **Q2.31** What is the last class attended by [NAME] in the declared level? This question concerns individuals who no longer attend school. The last class followed is the one that the individual attended before stopping his studies.
- Q2.31A In which linguistic subsystem did [NAME] attend?

Q2.31B (Above) The school attended by (Name) during the year 2020/2021 was Public, Private religious, Private non-religious, Private international, Community-based, Other (to be specified)?

It is a matter of getting the type of school undergone by the individual.

Public. It is a public establishment, managed by the State of the country in question.

Private religious. This category includes denominational private establishments, they can be Christians, Muslims or other religious denominations. However, the school must provide formal education, not religious education.

Private non-religious. This category includes so-called secular private schools, i.e., which are managed by a private promoter.

International private. These are schools that follow an international program. This is the case of schools which follow, for example, the French program and give their pupil a French baccalaureate (GCE / AL).

Community-based. Community schools are created and managed by a community association, for example the nationals of a locality who create a school for the education of the children of the locality.

Q2.32 In what year did [NAME] last attend school? Enter lhe last year in which the individual attended school. Enter 9998 if the answer is "Don't know".

Q2.33 What is the highest qualification obtained by [NAME]? Ask the individual for the highest degree they have obtained.

3.4- SECTION 03: HEALTH OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

3.4.1 Objective and target population

The section on health concerns all people living in the household. This involves providing information on the health status of the population, attendance, access, satisfaction of users of health services and access to insurance. Respondents are the individuals concerned. For young children the answers are provided by the adult responsible for the child.

Attention: When a person answers for another member of the household, the information collected always refers to that other person, and not to the person answering the questionnaire.

3.4.2 Filling instructions

Q3.00 Serial number of the respondent. Enter the ID code of the person who answers using the list of household members in section 1. Obviously if the individual answers himself, we also enter his ID code. The respondent's ID code is carried for each individual, even if it is the same person who responds for all members of the household.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q3.01 Has (NAME) had a health problem, illness or accident during the last 30 days which did not result in hospitalization. Ask the individual if they have had a health problem, that is, an illness or an accident in the past 30 days. This is a health problem that did not lead to hospitalization. If the answer "no" or "don't know", go to Q3.12.

Q3.02 What was the main health problem that (Name) had? Enter the code of the main health problem encountered.

Q3.03 Did this health problem prevent [NAME] from carrying out normal daily activities. The question is whether the individual in question has missed days of work or school, or has been unable to carry out household activities, due to this disease. If the answer to the question is No, go to Q3.05.

Q3.04 For how long has the medical condition prevented [NAME] from carrying out normal daily activities? Yes the health problem prevented the person from carrying out their activities, enter the code corresponding to the duration.

Q3.05 Has [NAME] consulted a health service (including pharmacy), or a traditional healer in the past 30 days because of this health problem? Ask if, because of this health problem, the individual has consulted (by a health worker, healer or traditional practitioner). Note: if a mother brings her child for consultation, it is the child who has been consulted, therefore the response will be recorded for the child.

Q3.06 For what main reason did [NAME] not consult? For people who have been ill and have not been in consultation, enter the code of the main reason why the individual was not consulted. Whatever the answer, after recording the answer, go to question Q3.12

If the consultation took place at home, choose modality 3= Lay private

Q3.07 Where was [NAME] first consulted for this episode of illness?

For those who have consulted a health service, this is the health structure in which the individual was consulted for the first time for this episode of illness.

It can be the public, parastatal, secular private or denominational private sector.

Q3.07A In which sector has [NAME] been consulted?

- "Public sector" is a non-profit social sector. This sector includes all public hospitals, namely: Reference Hospitals (General Hospitals of Yaounde and Douala, Central Hospital, Chantal Biya Foundation, University Teaching Hospital, Jamot Hospital, Gyneco-Obstetric and Pediatric Hospital of Yaounde and Laquintinie Hospital of Douala), military hospitals, police hospitals, regional hospitals, district hospitals, sub-divisional medical centres and public health centres, public maternal and child protection centres (PMI).
- "Parastatal sector"is also a non-profit social sector. It brings together parastatal health facilities (Hospitals of the National Social Insurance Fund, Hospitals of the CDC, ALUCAM Hospital, etc.).
- <u>NB.</u>: Public or parastatal health facilities do not have the right to make profits on the patient; they generally benefit from State funding, donations and bequests, funding from foreign donors and funding from other sources.
- "Secular private sector"includes structures that operate on an autonomous budget and live on the profit made. These structures are neither the state nor a religious organization.
- <u>Examples</u>: Clinique Fouda, Clinique Bastos, Polyclinique Soppo, health care practices and by assimilation dispensaries and Ad Lucem hospitals because it is a Foundation with the status of Non-Governmental Organization.
- "Denominational private sector" is formed of structures that belong to religious congregations. Most of them are non-profit. Funding comes from national and international aid, state funding, etc.

Examples: Protestant hospitals, Presbyterian hospitals, Baptist hospitals, Catholic hospitals, etc.

- Q3.08 Who did [NAME] see the first time? Some respondents will tell you that they were in a health centre where they were consulted by "the doctor". In general, in the rural strata and even often in the urban strata, the personnel of the health centres (and often the informal sellers of modern drugs) are called "docta", which means Doctor. In this case, having been consulted by a "docta" does not always mean that the person has been consulted by a doctor. If you are not careful, you risk collecting false data. Thus, it should be noted that health centres are generally headed by a nurse and not a doctor.
- "A pharmacist" is health personnel empowered to give details of medications. It may happen that a patient, limited or not by financial means, refers directly to the pharmacist who advises him on an adequate treatment.

- "Doctor" is a modern health worker trained at a Faculty of medical science, empowered to examine and prescribe patient care.
- "Health personnel (nurse, midwife, etc.)" is a provider of patient care after doctor's prescription. In some cases, these personnel are consulted by patients and they sometimes make prescriptions; this should normally be done under the supervision of the physician.
- "A traditional practitioner" is a person who takes care, in a fixed or itinerant place, of health activities in the informal sector. Most of the products he gives to patients are from natural sources (bark, roots, leaves, herbal teas, etc.). He also uses mystical devices like incantations, charms and sometimes prayers and Bible or Koranic verses. In this group we find traditional healers, marabouts, etc.
- "Informal seller of modern drugs" is a door-to-door or market-to-market seller of pharmaceutical products; this category includes all drug sellers installed informally (elsewhere than in a pharmacy).
- The "informal seller of modern drugs" modality will be noted in cases where the patient (member of the household) was "consulted" by this seller before the possible purchase of the drugs. This presupposes that the "informal salesperson" first listened to the patient before advising him on specific products. Otherwise, you will ask the respondent other questions so that he or she can clarify his answer before you record it.
- "Other" brings together informal sellers of traditional remedies, maternal and child protection centres (PMI) not integrated into another type of care structure listed above, and nursing practices. Today we are witnessing an increasingly frequent phenomenon, it is the appeal to student doctors for a health consultation. If a respondent replies that he was consulted by a student doctor, for example a student of the Faculty of Medicine and Biomedical Sciences (FMBS), you will record code 6 "Other", which you will specify.
- **Q3.09** Was [NAME] satisfied with the service received during this first consultation? For the consultation concerned, the aim is to know whether or not the individual was satisfied. Warning: In the case of a young child brought in for consultation by his mother, it is the mother's appreciation that will be considered as the child's response.
- Q3.10 Did [NAME] have any of the following problems during the visit. For each individual consulted, we try to understand the problems encountered during the consultation. Several problems can be encountered by the same individual. For each problem (A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I), the interviewer writes 1 for Yes if the person claims to have been confronted with this problem during their visit; otherwise, the interviewer records 2 for No.
- Q3.11 What is the distance between the home of [NAME] and the place of this first consultation? Register the appropriate code to the distance between the household and the place of the consultation. Keep in mind that the upper bound of the interval is always excluded in the distance classes created. After the answer to this question, go to question Q3.13.

If the consultation took place at home, choose 0= At home.

Q3.12 You stated that [NAME] had no health problem or did not consulta health personnel in the last 30 days. Did (Name) have a health problem or consult a health personnel in the last 3 months

This question relates to individuals who have not been sick in the past 30 days and those who have been sick but have not been in consultation. It is question whether they were sick during the last 3 months preceding the survey.

Q3.13 What is the cost of consultation with a general practitioner, a nurse or general medical staff outside hospitalization of [NAME] during the last 3 months. This involves recording the amount of consultation fees for the benefit of the individual during the last 3 months with one or more general practitioners. The expense can be borne by the individual himself, by another member of the household (father, mother, etc.) or even by a person not belonging to the household. For example Jean (16 years old) still lives in his father's household. Her older brother Adamou (27) is married and lives elsewhere. He spends 6,000 CFA FRANCS for Jean's consultation fees. This expense is recorded for John, he is the beneficiary. If there were several consultations, indicate the total amount for all the consultations of the last 3 months. Do not account for hospital costs. They will be recorded in question Q3.24. If all consultations are free, enter zero.

Attention: Always enter the amount actually disbursed for the consultations. Suppose, for example, that the consultation costs 5,000 CFA FRANCS, and the person has health insurance that covers 80% of the medical costs. There are two scenarios. First case, the person presents his insurance book which is accepted and consequently this person only pays 20% of the consultation fees, i.e. 1000 CFA FRANCS, we will enter 1,000 CFA FRANCS in question 3.13. Second case, the person does not present his insurance book (it will be reimbursed later) and consequently he pays the totality of the consultation costs, ie 5,000 CFA FRANCS, 5,000 CFA FRANCS will be entered in 3.13. This observation is also valid for questions 3.14, 3.15,3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.24, 3.26, 3.27, 3.29, 3.30, and 3.31.

- Q3.14 What is the cost of consulting a specialist doctor, nurse or other specialist medical staff (including midwives) outside of hospitalization for [NAME] during the last 3 months. This involves recording the amount of consultation fees for the benefit of the individual during the last 3 months with one or more medical specialists. If there were multiple consultations, indicate the total amount for all consultations. Do not account for hospital costs. They will be recorded in question Q3.24 if the person. If all consultations are free, enter zero. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.
- Q3.15 What is the amount of the consultation fees of a dentist, or nurse dentist of [NAME] during the last 3 months? (Write the amount in franc CFA. If consultation is free of charge, write 00. If individual is not concerned, write 999999) This is to record the amount of consultation fees for the benefit of the individual during the last 3 months with a dentist. If there were multiple consultations, indicate the total amount for all consultations. If all consultations are free, enter zero.

Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.

- Q3.16 What is the cost of consulting a traditional healer from [NAME] during the last 3 months ?(Write the amount in franc CFA. If consultation is free of charge, write 00. If individual is not concerned, write 999999)This involves recording the amount of consultation costs for the benefit of the individual incurred during the last 3 months with a healer or a traditional practitioner. If there were multiple consultations, indicate the total amount for all consultations. If all consultations are free, enter zero
- Q3.17 What is the cost of the medical examinations/ test and care of [NAME] outside hospitalization during the last 3 months? (Write the amount in franc CFA. If consultation is free of charge, write 00. If individual is not concerned, write 999999) This is to record the amount of costs for the benefit of the individual incurred during the last 3 months for medical examinations and care. If there have been several medical examinations, the total amount should be entered. Do not enter the amounts supported in the event of hospitalization. They will be recorded in question Q3.24. If all test are free, enter zero. Test: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.
- Q3.18 What is the cost of non-hospitalization drugs including traditional drugs for [NAME] during the last 3 months? (Write the amount in franc CFA. If consultation is free of charge, write 00. If individual is not concerned, write 999999) This involves recording the amount of costs for the benefit of the individual incurred for the purchase of drugs, except in cases of hospitalization. If all drugs are received free, enter zero. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.

Q3.18A What is the total cost of health expenses for (Name) excluding hospitalization during the last 3 months?

Record the total amount of health expenses except hospitalization during the past 3 months.

Q3.19 Has [NAME] had a health problem in the past 12 months that resulted in at least a hospitalization? Unlike the previous questions which more concerned episodes of illness that did not lead to hospitalizations, this question aims to take them into account. Thus we ask if the individual has experienced at least one illness which has led to at least one hospitalization. The horizon of the question was also widened to 1 year. Enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No. A positive answer leads to the reading of questions 3.20, 3.21, 3.22, 3.23 listed below. Except

for question 3.20, 3.22 which asks for the number of episodes of illness and the number of days in hospital for the last episode of illness, questions 3.21, 3.23 look exactly like 3.02, 3.07.

- Q3.20 How many times has [NAME] been hospitalized in the past 12 months? Write the number of times the respondent was hospitalized at least one night.
- Q3.21 What was the last health problem for which [NAME] was hospitalized in the past 12 months? Enter the code of the main problem of the last hospitalization.

Q3.22 For this last health problem requiring hospitalization during the last 12 months, how many days did [NAME] remain in the hospital?

During the last time the person was hospitalized, enter the number of days.

NB: Hospitalisations concern also the days spent at the traditional healer, and marabout, etc.

- Q3.23 Or was [NAME] hospitalized for this latest health problem? For those who have consulted a health service, this is the health structure in which the individual was consulted for the first time for this episode of illness.
- Q3.23A In which sector was [NAME] consulted?
- Q3.24 What were the hospital costs for the last health problem? If the member was hospitalized for the problem, claim the amount of hospital costs incurred in their favor for the last health problem. All expenses related to this hospitalization must be accounted for (examination costs, medication, room costs, etc.). The costs are to be recorded for the sick person, and not for the person who paid, in the event that a third party pays for the sick person. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.
- Q3.25 Did the household incurred for (Name) the costs for therapeutic medical devices such as crutches, wheelchairs, dentures, medical glasses etc. in the past 12 months?

Ask if any medical devices (crutches, wheelchairs, dentures, medical glasses, etc.) have been acquired for the benefit of the individual. Enter 1 if yes and 2 if no. In the last case, go directly to question Q3.24.

- Q3.26 How much are the costs for corrective lenses, eyeglass frames including maintenance cost in the last 12 months?? If the answer to the previous question is Yes, ask, the amount spent for the benefit of the individual for the acquisition or maintenance of corrective lenses during the last 12 months. If the corrective lenses were not acquired for the benefit of the individual or if the lenses are received free of charge, enter zero. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.
- Q3.27 What is the amount spent in the last 12 months on crutches, wheelchairs, and / or bicycle for invalids with or without motor, dental prostheses, hearing aids or other devices including maintenance cost?. If the answer to Q3.21 is Yes, ask for the amount spent for the benefit of the individual for the acquisition of therapeutic and orthopedic devices during the past 12 months. If no device was acquired for the benefit of the individual or if the devices are received free of charge, enter zero. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.
- Q3.28 Has [NAME] borne the cost of vaccination, circumcision or health check-up during the last 12 months? Ask if the individual received any vaccination or was circumcised or had a health check-up in the past 12 months. Enter 1 for yes and 2 for no. In the last case, go directly to question Q3.34.
- **Q3.29** What is the amount of immunization expenses of [NAME]. If the answer to the previous question is Yes, claim the amount of the vaccination fee for the benefit of the individual during the past 12 months. NB.: if a mother brings her child for vaccination, it is the child who received the vaccination, therefore the response will be recorded for the child. If there have been more than one immunization in the past 12 months, enter the

total amount for all immunizations. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.

Q3.30 What is the amount of circumcision expenses of [NAME]?.

If the answer to question Q3.28 is Yes, ask for the amount of circumcision fees for the benefit of the individual during the last 12 months. NB.: if the parents bring their child for circumcision, it is the child who has been circumcised, therefore the answer will be recorded for the child. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.

- **Q3.31** What is the amount of the health check-up expenses for [NAME]? If the answer to Q3.28 is Yes, ask for the amount of the fee for the medical check-up for the individual during the past 12 months. Attention: The observation of question Q3.13 is valid, ie the amount actually disbursed is entered.
- Q3.32 Is [NAME] covered by Medicare? For each individual, find out if the individual is a beneficiary of health insurance. Health insurance is taken out with an insurance company and it generally covers consultations, medical examinations, pharmacy costs and hospital costs. Health insurance can be taken out by the employer (State, public companies, large private companies, international organizations) or by a person in the household, for example the head of the household. What is important is that the individual is beneficiary of health insurance. Enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No.
- Q3.33 What is the reimbursement rate (coverage)? For health insurance, the reimbursement rate may depend on the types of services (consultations, medical examinations, pharmacy, hospitalization, etc.). The aim is to give the basic reimbursement rate, that is to say that of the main benefits.
- **Q3.34 Who sponsors / finances [NAME]'s health insurance?** Health insurance are from insurance enterprises. They receive funds in order to finance or reimburse the health expenses of the insured persons. The physixal or moral person who provides the funds finances the sickness insurance. The modalities are defined as bellows: is distinguished in particular by the level of reimbursement that the insured person obtains in the event of illness. The modalities are defined below:

Private individual. Health insurance is contracted by the individual himself for his own benefit and that of the members of his family (spouse and generally minor children). The most common reimbursement rate is 80% of the main benefits.

State / Program. Health insurance is offered by the State for the benefit of certain categories of the population. The state can pay all or part of the insurance policy.

State / Employer. Health insurance is offered by the State for the benefit of its employees (civil servants and other State employees) and their families (spouse, minor children). The State can contract this insurance with a private insurance company. The official may be required to contribute part of the insurance policy.

Employer. It is a plan that an employer other than the State (companies, international organizations, NGOs, etc.) offers its employees and members of their families (spouse, minor children).

O3.35 What is the reimbursement method? Ask for the insurance reimbursement method.

- 1. Advance of costs: the insurance reimburses after the beneficiary has incurred the expenses
- 2. **Third-party payment**: the insurance company pays directly to the health service providing the service
- 3. **Both**: combination of the two types of reimbursement.

Q3.36 Does [NAME] benefit from any specific support (Mutual, free consultation)? Ask the individual if he is part of a mutual health insurance or benefits from a specific government program. Enter 1 if yes and 2 if no.

Q3.37 What support is this? If the answer to the previous question is Yes, ask for the type of care for each individual. Program to be listed by countries with definitions.

Q3.38: Does [NAME] usually sleep under a mosquito net? This is whether the individual sleeps on a regular basis under a mosquito net. Enter 1 for each member of the household using a net and 2 for each member of the household who does not use one. It should be noted that several members of the household who share the same bed can also share a mosquito net; we will enter 1 for Yes for each of them.

Q3.39 Did [NAME] sleep under a mosquito net last night? If so is it an impregnated or simple mosquito net? When the answer is yes to question 3.38, ask if the individual slept under a mosquito net the night before the interviewer came by. Also ask if the net has been treated with insecticide or not.

Q3.40 Other than the mosquito net, what is the main means that [NAME] uses to protect against mosquito bites? If the individual does not sleep under a mosquito net, ask for the method used to protect themselves from mosquitoes and choose from these modalities:

Q3.41 to Q3.46.For each of the following questions, ask if the individual (2 years of age and older) has difficulty completing the tasks and the degree of difficulty they have in completing them. Then enter the appropriate code in the corresponding box. The terms include:

- 1. **No, no difficulty**: the respondent can carry out the activity without problems. The respondent can use an aid, such as glasses or a hearing aid, and not have any problems as long as they use the aid.
- 2. **Yes, a little bit of difficulty**: the respondent has a slight difficulty in carrying out the activity, even if help is used.
- 3. Yes, a lot of difficulties: the respondent can do the activity, but not easily, even with help.
- 4. Can't at all: the respondent cannot do the activity even with help

3.5- SECTION 04: ECONOMIC ACTIVITY AND INCOME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

3.5.1 Target population and objective

This section should be administered to all household members who are at least 5 years old, excluding visitors. The number of columns filled in must necessarily be equal to the number of people aged at least 5 years encountered in the household.

This section enables you to enter the activity situation as well as all types of income (whether or not from employment) of each member of the household aged 5 years or over. The questions in this section must be asked individually to each member of the household meeting the age criterion (aged 5 or over) during an interview based on a direct interviewer-respondent relationship. Exceptionally, a member of the household, preferably the head of the household or his spouse, can answer for another absent.

The quality of the responses depends on:

- the relationship of trust that you have established with the respondent;
- your ability to master the concepts used and to ensure their "translation" into a vocabulary that is simple and understandable to the respondent.

3.5.2 Filling instructions

SUB-SECTION 4.1- ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

This sub-section makes it possible to classify the population considered (individuals of at least 5 years old), into 3 categories: the employed, the unemployed and the inactive. Anyone who is at least 5 years old must be subject to this subsection (excluding visitors, students in school or not, etc.).

ACTIVITY - EMPLOYMENT - UNEMPLOYMENT

According to the ILO, are considered as active, people likely to participate in economic activity (to provide labor for the production of goods or services). The concept of activity retained refers to the economic concept of production as defined in the United Nations System of Accounts. Thus, "the purpose of the activity is to produce goods or services, whether marketable or not, for a salary or a salary, in cash or in kind (paid employment), or with a view to profit or gain. family (unpaid employment)".

Active people are people who have carried out an economic activity (in the sense of the activity defined above) for at least one hour during the last 7 days, or who have a job but have not worked during the last 7 days, or who have looked for a job in the past 4 weeks. The active population is thus the sum of two categories: the employed and the unemployed.

The employed are those who have a job. Employment is defined as any activity carried out for at least one hour for income in cash or in kind during the last 7 days. However, this category includes people who have a job, but who did not work during the period considered due to vacation or professional leave, sickness or childbirth leave, or even temporary work stoppage for strike, off season, technical stoppage, etc. expected to last less than a month. In addition, family helpers, apprentices and unpaid trainees are also considered to be employed.

The unemployed are people of working age who simultaneously meet the following three (3) conditions:

- Not have a job (within the meaning of the previous definition);
- ➤ Take steps to obtain it (effective research);
- > Be available to work immediately.

The inactive are those who are neither employed nor unemployed.

Page 40

Q1: Respondent's ID number

This is the number assigned to the respondent in section 01. It should therefore be carried over from this section after the first and last names of the respondent have been entered in the space reserved for this purpose.

On the tablet, a list of all other names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

For questions Q4.01, Q4.02, Q4.03, Q4.04, Q4.05, ask for the exact number of hours that [NAME] had to do in market shopping, housework, on call children or the elderly, to fetch water or firewood. To make it easier for the respondent to determine the number of hours, it may be appropriate to go through all 7 days preceding the survey to be sure that no activity has been overlooked.

Q4.06, **Q4.07**, **Q4.08**, **Q4.09**seek to make a distinction between the employed (those who have worked for at least one hour during the last 7 days), the unemployed (those who have not worked for at least one hour during the of the last 7 days, but looking for a job) and inactive (those who have not worked at least one hour in the last 7 days and who are not even looking for one). In this first case, we want to know if the individual has had a paid job in the administration (central administration, local authorities), for a company (large or even very small), for a boss (for example a car repairer who works for a boss), or any other person who is not a member of the household. Enter 1 for Yes and 2 for No. The person is considered to have worked if they have worked for at least one hour during the last 7 days. Please respect the jumps after answering the questions.

Q4.10 Are there any affirmative responses to questions 4.06, 4.07, 4.08, 4.09 (CODE 1)? The objective of this question is to verify whether the individual has actually answered No to all the previous questions concerning an economic activity. Go directly to part B concerning main activity if the answer to this question is Yes (1).

Q4.11: Although [NAME] has not worked in the past 7 days, does he have a job that he should have held in the past 7 days? If all of the answers to 4.06, 4.07, 4.08, and 4.09 are No, ask if the individual has a job they should have done in the past 7 days. The objective of this question is to determine the respondents who did not work in the last 7 days, but who would have generally worked. Enter 1 for Yes and 2 for No.

Q4.12: Why hasn't [NAME] worked in the last 7 days? For individuals with a permanent job (question Q4.11 is Yes), enter the code for the reason for not exercising the permanent job during the last 7 days. Generally speaking, these are individuals who are sure of returning to their jobs at the end of the period relating to the event concerned. The definitions of the different modalities are set out below.

Leave, *vacation*. These are people with a job but absent from their usual place of work at the time of the survey due to annual leave.

Maternity leave. la législation accorde i la femme enceinte qui exerce un emploi formel un congé de 14 mois autours de la naissance. Durant cette période, l'employeur ne peut pas mettre fin au contrat de travail de l'intéressée. Pour les hommes ce congé est de trois jours

The law gives a 14 week rest period to women who are in employment, around their delivery. During this period, the employer cannot breach the work contract of the concern person. For men, this leave is 3 days.

Technical leave: it is a collective stoppage of work, coming from an accidental cause or from an unavoidable situation, or from an economic situation or an unfavorable social situation. During this period, the employer pays the worker some compensation that decreases progressively.

Provisional stop on own account. Self-employed workers (boss, self-employed) generally do not have institutional leave. But these people can take a temporary work stoppage to rest; this modality takes this situation into account.

Sick leave. These are people with a job but absent from their usual place of work at the time of the survey due to sick leave due to illness.

Striking. These are people who have stopped work because of a social strike movement.

Temporary suspension. A person can be temporarily suspended from his job for disciplinary reasons, this modality takes this situation into account.

On a training or an internship. These are individuals undergoing training or on an internship for a short period (less than 6 months) and being sure of finding their jobs again at the end of the training.

After answering this question, go directly to part B on the individual's main activity.

- Q4.13: You declared that (Name) did not carried out any activity during the last 7 days, did (Name) nevertheless work in a farm, garden, for another member of the household without remuneration? Unlike the previous questions which concern individuals who have worked for pay, the objective of this question is to see if the individual has performed work without pay. Enter 1 if YES and 2 if NO. If NO, go to question Q4.15.
- **Q4.14** You declared that (Name) did not exercised any activity during the last 7 days, did (Name) nevertheless work in a trade, processing activity, service activity for another member of the household without remuneration?

Unlike the previous questions which concern individuals who have worked for pay, the objective of this question is to see if the individual has performed non-agricultural work without pay. Enter 1 if YES and 2 if NO.

Example: In a household, the chef owns a retail shop and hands over the management (daily sales activity) to his nephew over 18 years who lives in the household, no longer attends school and has not sought to work somewhere else during the reference week. In this specific case, [NAME] worked without pay (1 to question Q4.14 and 2 to question Q4.15).

He will be considered, later in question Q4.39, as a family worker contributing to a family business.

- **Q4.15** Did [NAME] look for paid employment in the past 7 days? If the person has been in an activity without pay in the last 7 days (YES to the previous question), ask if he has actively sought an employment that is paid in the last 7 days before the survey. If no, go straight to part B on the individual's main activity.
- **Q4.16** How do you manage to meet your needs (main resource)? For all unemployed persons (unemployed or inactive), record the main means by which the individual survives. It should be noted that a person who works only part of the year, but who has not had a job during the last 7 days can live for example on his savings, or his debts.
- **Q4.17 Did** [NAME] look for paid work in the past 30 days? The previous questions made it possible to determine the individuals who have a job, the rest of thequestions in the section seek to distinguish between unemployed and inactive. For individuals who have not held a job during the last 7 days, we want to know if they have looked for a job. Enter 1 if the answer is Yes and 2 if the answer is No. Attention: the individual must not only be looking for a job, he must take steps in this direction; for example to present or prepare for a competition, to present to a work site; ask a relative for a little money to start a business, etc.
- **Q4.18** What is the main reason why (Name) did not look for work (or does not want to work) ?This is to determine the main reason why the individual is not working and looking for one. IEnter the corresponding code. Whatever the answer, go to question Q4.26
- **Q4.19 Is (Name) still available for work right away? ?**This is to determine if the person is available, ready for the job sought. Enter the code corresponding to the respondent's response.
- **Q4.20 When will you be available for work?** If the respondent has looked for work during the last 30 days, this question tries to find out his availability to work immediately. A person can look for work without being immediately available for work. In relation to its availability, choose the appropriate option.
- **Q4.21 How long have you been unemployed?** The aim is to determine the number of consecutive months during which the individual is unemployed, whether he looked for a job during this period or that he did not do so. This period may correspond to the end of studies now, the period when the person migrated to the city until now, etc. The interviewer can help the respondent calculate the number of months from the dates indicated by the respondent. This will write 0 if the individual has been unemployed for less than a month.

Q4.22 How long have you been looking for a job? This period corresponds more strictly to the period of unemployment. Here too, count the number of consecutive months. The number must be less than or equal to the answer to the previous question.

NB.: Enter the period in months if the period is less than 24 months, and enter in years if the period is greater than or equal to 24 months.

Consider two examples.

Example 1. Nicolle finished her studies in July 2016. She looked for a job for 6 months and finally in January 2017, she started the civic service which she performed for 24 months until December 2019. Since January 2020, she is looking to new a job. In March 2021, she has been looking for a job for 14 months, so we register 14; without taking into account the 6 months of unemployment before.

Example 2. Maxime worked in his father's farm in the village until March 2019, when he decided to move to the city, staying with a distant relative. Between March 2019 and August 2019, he looked for a job without finding. He then decides to enter an apprenticeship, from August 2019 to May 2020, he learned to drive and obtained his license. In July 2020, Maxime started looking for a job as a driver; in November 2021, he had been looking for a job for the past seven months.

Q4.23 Why is (Name) looking for an employment?

? There are two main reasons for looking for a job - because of losing a previous job or looking for a first job. Because not all respondents are currently working, they may not be looking for additional work. For anyone who has had a job before, even if it is a small trade, it is necessary to enter 1.

Q4.24 Through what channels does (Name) look for work? We want to capture here the main job search channels of respondents. For each job search method considered, enter 1 if the person uses it and 2 otherwise. For this question FNE means National Employment Fund and BMO (LO) is Labour Office.

Q4.25 What is the type of Company in which you wish to work? Ask what type of business the individual is primarily looking for work or is indifferent to what type of job he can get.

Q4.26 For what minimum monthly amount are you prepared to work? Ask for the minimum monthly wage for which the individual will accept a job.

Q4.27 Even if you have not worked during the last 7 days, among the activities listed in questions 4.06, 4.07, 4.08 and, 4.13are there any that you have carried out during the last 12 months? If he does not work in the reference week of the survey, the objective of this question is to know if the individual has worked in the last 12 months preceding the survey. It is simply an extension of the reference period of the question.

To get an exact answer, the interviewer can review questions Q4.06, Q4.07, Q4.08 and Q4.13, specifying that the last 12 months constitute the reference period.

Q4.28 What is the main and secondary job you have held during the past 12 months? If the answer to Q4.27 is Yes, ask if the individual had a job in the past 12 months. Some people have held more than one job in the past 12 months; they can have one job after another (for example a farmer who makes mats outside the agricultural season), some can also occupy several at the same time (example a high school teacher who gives private lessons on weekends). Ask each individual the main activity and the secondary activity carried out during the last 12 months. The main activity is that which occupies the most time of the individual or that which brings the most income. It is important at this level to stick to the individual's statement.

A. MAIN EMPLOYMENT IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (INDIVIDUALS AGED 6 OR MORE)

Completion of professions and branches of activity:

The collection of the profession and sector of activity in which the individual operates is done in two stages. First, the interviewer enters a precise description or the description of the profession of the individual then chooses the corresponding code in the nomenclature tables. It is imperative to point out to the interviewers not to enter the codes until after the interview and after having

Q4.29 Please, what is the name of the trade or the name of the profession of the position, of the task that [you have carried out during the last 12 months? What did you do in this job?

For active individuals occupied during the last 7 days, and those who do not have one but had to exercise a job during the last 12 months, write in a legible and detailed way the job, the trade or the profession. Then use the nomenclature of *Trades, employment andProfessions in Cameroon* to enter the corresponding code. The wording of the job / profession / trade must be entered legibly in the left column. The corresponding code is to be entered in the right column.

The nomenclature of employment and professions is in the appendix to this manual. Attention: The code is to be entered in the questionnaire only after the interview.

See Appendix 1 for the list of occupations for the coding process.

Q4.30 What is the activity of the Company in which you worked or what products (services) does it produce(supply)?

Branchactivity is the main activity carried out by the Company, i.e. the type of product or service it provides. For a person who is a civil servant in the Ministry of Finance, for example, you must write "Public administration". For a person who works at the breweries of country X, one writes "Manufacture of beverages", and so on. The interviewer then uses the nomenclature of the branches of activity to enter the corresponding code. The wording of the branch of activity is to be entered legibly in the left column. The corresponding code is to be entered in the right column. The nomenclature of the branches of activity can be found in the appendix to this manual. Attention: The code is to be entered on the questionnaire after the interview only.

Moreover, the activity of the enterprise is different from the employment of the individual. Let us consider two examples:

Example 1. Moussa is a driver at the National Institute of Statistics, the employment is a driver at 4.27; the activity of the enterprise is public administration at 751.

Example 2. Moussa is an independent driver who currently works in a household so his employment is a driver and he works in the branch of activity 950 corresponding to "Activities of households as employers of domestic staff"

Example 3. Moussa is a driver at the Yaounde City Council (CUY) urban transport company, his employment is a driver at 427; the activity of the enterprise is transportion at 602.

Here are a few examples that make it possible to distinguish the main and secondary branches of activity of the respondents:

Example 1: A woman cultivates a cassava farm. A part is consumed in his household. In addition, she sells a part and transforms the rest into miondo which she also sells.

The main activity will be "tuber cultivation" and the secondary activity, "Manufacture of food products nce".

Example 2: A woman buys cassava and makes miondo which she then sells. In this case the only branch of activity here is that of "Manufacture of food products nce".

Example 3:A woman buys miondo wholesale and sells them in retail. In this case, the main brach of activity to be surveyed is "Wholesale of raw agricultural products, live animals, food products, beverages and tobacco".

Example 4: A woman buys miondo and fish and sells miondo / fish (roasted fish). In this case the main activity will be "Manufacture of food products".

See Appendix 2 for the list of business lines for the coding process.

Q4.31 The Company in which you exercise your main job (or that he / she manages) is a? Enter the code of the structure that employs the person for this job. Some clarifications are useful.

State / Regional and Local Authorities. These are people working in the public central (ministry) or decentralized administration (region, division) or in municipal services.

Public / parastatal company. The personnel of public enterprises are those who work in enterprises in which the State of Cameroon is the majority shareholder (CRTV, ENEO, CAMWATER, etc.)

Private enterprise. These are private companies such as public limited companies, SARLs, modern establishments, etc. or small businesses being production or commercial units that belong to one person (small business, carpentry, clothing, repair shop, etc.) even if the activity is itinerant or is carried out at home

Associative companies. Associative enterprises bring together trade unions, cooperatives, national NGOs, etc. But international NGOs (MSF, Care international, etc.) must be classified with international organizations.

Household as employer of domestic staff. A household employs what is commonly called the household staff (cook, boy, guard, gardener, driver). These people are classified in "Household" when they are employed as part of a residence, and not as part of a household enterprise. To take the example of the driver, if Mr. Amadou recruits Mr. Moussa as his personal driver (the latter accompanies the children to school, accompanies Ms. to the market, etc.), Mr. Moussa has as a employment "driver", as a branch " services rendered to households "and as a" household "employer. NB.: A family helper works in a sole proprietorship (private company), a family helper does not work in a household. If a family or household member helps with household activities, it is not considered a job!

International organisations. This is the person working in large international organizations (World Bank, UNDP, FAO, WFP, etc.) in particular those of the United Nations system, in embassies and in international NGOs.

Q4.32 How many months did you have this job in the last 12 months (including days off)? Some people have seasonal jobs, others may have taken on a new job recently, and still others may have lost their job during the year. It is therefore a question of determining the number of months during which the individual has actually worked. For people who have takenstatutory holidays (annual leave, maternity leave, etc.), the periods of leave must be counted as a period of work.

Q4.33 Do you benefit from paid vacation? Ask the individual concerned if he receives a certain number of days off each year (during which he continues to receive his remuneration) as part of this job and record the corresponding code.

Attention: It is not a matter of knowing if the leave has been used, this question only asks if the employee is entitled to a leave.

- **Q4.34** How many days of annual leave have you had during the last 12 months? If the individual has days off, ask how many days he took in the last 12 months. These days of leave are taken in the event of illness, maternity or paternity, etc.
- **Q4.35** Do you benefit from sick leave? Ask the individual concerned if he has a certain number of sick leave days each year (period during which he continues to receive his remuneration) as part of this job and record the corresponding code.

Attention: It is not a matter of knowing if the leave has been used, this question only asks if the employee is entitled to a leave.

- **Q4.36 How many days per month do you usually spend at this job?** Ask each respondent how many days in the month, on average, they devote to this work.
- **Q4.37** How many hours per day do you usually devote to this job? Enter the daily number of hours that the individual has generally devoted to his job during the last 12 months. For some independent activities performed at home, people may do them alongside household chores and tend to overstate the amount of work per hour. The enumerator should help them to count the number of hours actually devoted to his job.
- **Q4.38** Is (Name) contributing to retirement from this job? Ask the individual concerned whether the employing company is contributing to this employment so that they can later claim a work pension and enter the corresponding code. In general, public and private sector employees do not contribute to the same social security fund.
- **Q4.39** What is (Name)'s socio-professional category in this job? Inquire about thea socio-professional category in the job held and enter the corresponding code in the box provided. Workers are classified into two broad categories according to their SPC. Employees are people who work for any boss (natural or legal person) with whom there is an employment contract (explicit or implicit) which indicates the amount of daily, weekly, monthly, commission, etc. The self-employed are mainly people who work for themselves. There are also interns and family helps.

The definitions of the different modalities are the one found in the frame under question Q1.27 of this manual.

Q4.40 Do you benefit from maternity / paternity leave? Ask the individual if he / she receives days off from the job held following the birth of his / her child as a father or mother. *Attention: It does not matter that the leavematernity / paternitywould have been used, this question simply asks whether the respondent has the right to leavematernity / paternity.*

Attention: It is not a matter of knowing if the leave has been used, this question only asks if the employee is entitled to a leave.

- **Q4.41** What is the number of days of maternity / paternity leave which (Name) benefitted from during the last 12 months? If the individual is on maternity / paternity leave (yes to the previous question), ask for the number of days of leave he / she received in the last 12 months.
- **Q4.42 do you have a payslip**? Ask if in the course of his employment, the individual receives a payslip given to him upon receipt of his salary.
- **Q4.43 What was your salary for this job during the past 12 months?** Ask the individual for monetary compensation received for work performed in the past 12 months. The individual first chooses the unit of time with which he is paid for his work before giving the amount received. Since the bonuses received by the individual are requested, in the following questions, the interviewer may think that a calculation needs to be made to subtract all bonuses received from the recorded salary. However for some jobs, bonuses are already included in the salary. In this case, the salary is carried over as is without subtracting the bonuses.

Q4.44 Does (Name) receive bonuses not included in his salary for this job? In addition to their salary, some employees may receive bonuses as a reward, for example.

Q4.45 How much do you estimate the bonuses (only those that are not included in the salary)? Ask the amount received in the past 12 months. The individual first chooses the unit of time with which he is paid before giving the amount received.

Q4.46 Does(Name)receive any other benefits (transport allowances, housing allowances, etc. other than food) not included in the salary for this job? Ask if the respondent receives other monetary benefits from the job.

Q4.47A How much do you estimate these benefits in (only those that are not included in the salary)? With the help of the previous question, it is first necessary to exclude all the benefits included in the salary. For many employees in the administration, housing allowances, for example, are already included in the salary. When we have retained those that are not included in the salary, then proceed to the evaluation. It may be necessary to reduce all these allowances on an annual basis if they have different frequencies. For example, a person may receive family allowances every quarter, say 10,000 CFA FRANCS, and tuition allowances of 50,000 CFA FRANCS once a year. The annual amount of family allowances is 40,000 CFA FRANCS and that of school fees 50,000 CFA FRANCS, or a total of 90,000 CFA FRANCS. For this person, we will enter 90,000 for the amount and 4 for the unit.

Q4.48 Does [Name] receive any food as part of this job?

Some employees receive food as part of their job. This is particularly the case of apprentices who have no remuneration. The aim is to evaluate the amount. Enter 1 if theworker receives food as part of his job and 2 otherwise. Attention: Consumption of a farmer's own production is not considered a food benefit.

Q4.49 How much do you estimate this food for? If it is a fixed amount per period (for example 300 CFA FRANCS per day; 5,000 CFA FRANCS per month), the evaluation is easy. In contrast, if the amount is variable, this is less easy; in all cases the frequency and amount must be considered before arriving at a monthly or annual assessment.

Q4.50 In addition to the job just described, have you donea secondary job during the last 12 months? If the individual has held a job other than that described in the previous section, enter 1 for Yes and 2 for No. If the answer is yes, go to part C of section 4. Attention: People have secondary jobs and do not see them as real jobs, so there is a tendency to underestimate the volume of secondary jobs. So you don't just have to ask the question; the person should be told that all income-generating activities (agricultural activity, petty trading, rehearsal courses, private consultation for a civil servant, etc.) are considered as jobs.

B. SECONDARY EMPLOYMENT IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (INDIVIDUALS AGED 5 AND OVER)

These are the same questions as those asked previously, only they concern the second activity of the individual.

3.6- SECTION 05: NON-EMPLOYMENT INCOME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

The section deals with income that is not linked to a job, such as retirement, widowhood, invalidity and food pensions. Among these incomes, there are financial ones such as stock dividends, interest on investments and income from lottery winnings, inheritance, sale of goods, etc. The respondent is the member of the household concerned.

3.6.1 Objectives and target population

The objective of section 5 is to complete all household income by dealing with income other than employment. The section deals with sources of income not derived from the exercise of a salaried job, nor from the exercise

of a self-employed job. These include pensions (retirement, old age, disability, maintenance), income from real estate, income from investments and income from other sources (lottery winnings, inheritance, exceptional sale of property, etc.).

3.6.2 Filling instructions

Q5.00 Respondent code (order number): Enter the code of the individual answering the questions. Preferably, the individual himself will answer questions concerning him, otherwise it will be the head of the household or any other person able to answer for him.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

NB. The out-of-employment income received by intermediaries that is to say those who are not the final beneficiaries (case of procuration for example) are not considered for the latter. However, if this intermediary receives part of this income, this part must be recorded as a transfer received (section 13).

For instance, if the respondent receives an out-ou-employment income related to a pension for a third-party, the answer must be No. On the other hand, if it is the concerned person who receives that income, the answer is Yes.

If on the other hand, he receives a percentage of the amount of this pension for a third party, the answer will still be No and this amount will be recorded as a transfer received (section 13).

In the case of real estate, if there is a transfer of ownership to the respondent, then the income from that real estate is taken into account here. However, if there is no ownership, the money collected will be considered as a transfer received and the answer will be no.

Q5.01, Q5.03, Q5.05, Q5.07, Q5.09, Q5.11, Q5.13 For each of these questions, recheck whether the individual actually has this income and choose the appropriate modality.

Retirement pension. Retirement pension is a pension given to a person who has retired from government employment or private enterprise. It is paid by the structure because of the person's previous employment.

Widowhood pension. It is a pension that someone receives because of the loss of a spouse.

This is a pension a person receives because of the dead of a spouse who was receiving or could have been receiving this retirement pension if he were alive.

Disability pension. It is a pension that one receives for the reason of suffering an accident in the workplace.

Alimony. It is the money received as a result of a divorce agreement or a separation agreement.

Income from residential house rents. This is income received by renting accommodation that belongs to the house, but in which another household resides.

Income from movable and financial. It is income received through the rental of furniture or as a result of investments or loans granted to others, such as stock dividends, interest on investments, etc.

Other income. Any other income received by the individual that has not already been mentioned.

Q5.02, Q5.04, Q5.06, Q5.08, Q5.10, Q5.12, Q5.14 For each of these questions, estimate the annual amount of income obtained if the individual answered Yes to the previous question.

3.7- SECTION 06: SAVINGS AND CREDIT

3.7.1 Objectives and target population

The section on savings and credit is intended for household members aged 15 or over. The questions relating to this section are quite personal. In other words, it is not obvious that someone other than the interested party can give all the exact information. It is therefore highly desirable that the interviewer actually addresses the person concerned.

3.7.2 Filling instructions

Q6.00 ID code of the respondent (order number of the person) Enter here the ID codes of the individuals who respond. If the respondent is identical to the person concerned then the respondent code and the ID code coincide otherwise, the numbers are different.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q6.01. Does [NAME] have an account or a prepaid card in the following financial institutions this question enters the possession of an account by [NAME] in a bank or microfinance establishment (MFE) or a prepaid card. Q6.01 is a set of four (04) questions to which the respondent must answer with "Yes" or "No". For each type of financial institution, or a prepaid card, ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Classic / commercial bank: A financial institution authorized to take deposits and make loans. Cameroon has 14 banks

Post: these are companies in the postal sector which, in addition, offer financial services to their customers.

Rural savings bank, MFE: these are financial establishments whose mission is the management of personal savings (as opposed to companies) and the granting of simple loans. They are characterized by proximity financial services to reach low income populations.

Mobile Banking: Mobile Banking refers to the use of a smartphone or other cellular device to perform banking tasks, such as checking account balances, transferring funds between accounts, paying bills (ENEO, CDE / Camwater, Canal Plus), etc. These are products like Orange money, MTN mobile money, express union mobile; etc.

Prepaid card: this is a bank credit card where a fixed amount of money has been charged. Unlike conventional cards, this one is not linked to any bank account but allows you to make purchases online or in certain establishments. In addition, it is possible to withdraw money from any ATM. For example, some cards issued by MASTERCARD are of this nature.

NB.: The list of 14 banks approved in Cameroon Société Générale des Banques du Cameroun (SGBC orSGC), Afriland First Bank, Banque Internationale du Cameroun pour l'Epargne et le Crédit (BICEC), Citibank NA Cameroun, Ecobank Cameroun SA (EBC), BGFI BANK, Commercial Bank of Cameroon (CBC), Crédit Agricole SCB Cameroun (SCB), United Bank For Africa (UBA), Union Bank of Cameroon (UBC), Standard Chartered Bank Cameroon, National Financial Credit (NFC), Banque Atlantique, Crédit Communautaire d'Afrique (CCA).

Q6.02 Does [NAME] have any savings in these accounts? Having an account does not necessarily mean having savings in that account. For each of the respondents who has at least one account in a traditional bank,

a savings bank, or an MFI, ask him if he has savings in this account. Salary transferred to a current account (commonly called a salary account) does not constitute savings. In contrast, part of the salary that has been transferred to a savings account constitutes savings.

Q6.03 Has [NAME] requested a loan from a financial institution in the past 12 months? These are loans granted by banks and credit institutions.microfinance.For each household member aged 15 or over, ask them if, in the past 12 months, they have had to apply for credit from a financial institution. Loans between members of the same household or fromcooperatives, associations or specific groups (tontine, mutual aid group, Njangui, usurer, etc.) are not taken into account. Investment and current consumption loans are taken into account here. Thus, the credits for the construction of a dwelling house of the members of the household, the credit for the purchase of a personal car are taken into account in this part. As well as the credit for the construction of a house (studio or room) for rent and the credit for the purchase of a public crushing mill are recorded. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer. If the answer is "Yes", go to question 6.05.

Q6.04 Why has [NAME] not applied for credit in the past 12 months? For respondents who answered "No" to the previous question, ask them the main reason why they did not apply for credit in the past 12 months. The main reason can be: (1) Lack of credit institutions, (2) Don't know how to apply, (3) Does not meet the conditions, (4) Not sure to get one, (5) Not able to repay, (6) High interest rates, (7) Other credit in progress, (8) Not necessary / not needed,(9) I don't like havinf debt, (10) I have it done in the past but,(11) It was a negative experience, (12) I have a lot of debt, (13) I do not have a job, (14) I have no regular income,(15) any other reason to be specified such as: Credit makes you lose your peace of mind, I was recently hired by my employer etc.

Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer. After asking this question you will go to question 6.07.

Q6.05 Has [NAME] obtained credit from these financial institutions in the past 12 months? The question is whether the Financial Institution has granted it the requested credit. For respondents who applied for credit during the last 12 months, they are asked if they obtained credit during the same reference period. Credits obtained more than 12 months ago are not taken into account. (Credits taken 12 months or more ago are reported in Q6.09) Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer. If the answer is "Yes", go to 6.10.

Q6.06 What is the main reason [NAME] did not get the credit? For those who have not obtained credit in the past 12 months, the question is, the main reason for not obtaining credit. The main reason can be: (1) Incomplete file, (2) No guarantee, (3) Low repayment capacity, (4) Other credit in progress, (5) Not eligible (Has no salary, No is not qualified for the amount subscribed, Has no payslip, Recently hired by my employer, DNK)

(7) Other. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Q6.07Is [NAME] a member of a tontine or a mutual aid association? Instead of a specialized financial institution, some individuals are members of tontines, cooperatives or other mutual aid associations created in a small locality and which can grant loans. The objective of this question is to identify the members of the household concerned. So, enter 1 if the individual is part of one of these types of organization and 2 if not.

Q6.08 Did (Name) ask for credit in this or in any association or "njangee"?? If the individual is part of a tontine or a mutual aid association (yes to the previous question), ask if he has applied for a loan.

Q6.09. Has [NAME] nevertheless benefited from a loan in the past which is not yet fully repaid regardless of the loan mechanism / product?⁴?Only respondents who have not applied for credit during the last 12 months are concerned by this question. Those who did not apply for credit and those who

ECAM 5

Interviewer's Manual

⁴ Commercial bank, Microfinance Institution (EMF), Informal savings group (tontine, Njangui ...), Savings group supervised by an organization (...), Informal money lender (usurer), Employer / Colleagues, Friends / family, Advance on amount or on product from a collector / cooperative Supplier.

requested and did not get it should answer this question. The question is whether the respondent was able to benefit from credit in the past, other than the last 12 months, which has not yet been fully repaid. That is, the credit is still in progress. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer. If the answer is "No", end in the section for that respondent. You will move on to the next respondent.

Q6.10. How many credits in progress, i.e. not fully reimbursed, does [NAME] have? For respondents with credits in progress (obtained from a formal or informal financial institution, or by a third party, etc.), i.e. not fully reimbursed, you will ask for the number. Ask the question and write down the number corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Q6.11. What was the main use that [NAME] made of this last credit? One or more reasons may motivate a person to take out credit. If he has at least one, you will ask the respondent the main reason for which he took out the loan. This reason can be:

- 1.Education
- 2. Health
- 3. Household equipment (car, household appliance, etc.)
- 4. Land acquisition; Construction, house repair
- 5. Start a business, business
- 6. Finance an existing business (equipment, raw materials)
- 7. Agricultural inputs (seeds, fertilizers, animal feed, etc.)
- 8. Household consumption
- 9. Events / Parties
- 10. Other (to be specified)

It is a question here of knowing what the credit was actually used for (in whole or in part. It may happen that a person obtains a credit to do business but uses a part for purposes other than business. therefore capture the main use of this credit Example: Mr. FOKOU obtained a loan of 1 million CFA FRANCS to expand his hardware store (modality 6), in the end he actually used 400,000 CFA FRANCS for the hardware store and 600,000 for health children (modality 2) Then the appropriate code in this case is 2 (Health).

By convention, the terms 5,6,7 of Production / Investment will have primacy over the others in the event that the credit has actually been equal for business and others. Thus, if Mr. FOKOU had used 500,000 CFA FRANCS for his hardware and as much for health, then the appropriate code would be 6.

Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Q6.12 With whom was this last credit contracted? The aim is to identify the type of lending institution, the origin of the last credit. Remember that loans between members of the same household are not covered in this section. The lending institution of the credit can be: (1) Bank; (2) Rural fund, EMF; (3) NGOs; (4) Supplier (5); Cooperative; (6) Other household; (7) Tontine / association; (8) Usurer; (9) Other. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Modality 02 (EMF) concerns Microfinance Establishments, formerly called COOPEC (Savings and Credit Cooperatives).

Modality 07 (tontine / association) refers to a source of financing which households very often have recourse to for the financing of their economic activities or the acquisition of consumer goods, due to the difficulty of producing the necessary guarantees required by formal financial institutions. There are several mechanisms to obtain money in tontines:

- Funds that are periodically loaned to members for which the ceiling, interest rate and duration are known;
- Member savings;
- Cyclical funds from which members take turns benefiting; by auction, by lottery or in an order known to the members.

In all cases, it is necessary to discuss with the respondent in order to retain only the amount which really corresponds to a debt, and to exclude what represents his savings.

Q6.13 What is the date on which this last credit was contracted? The objective of this question is to know the duration of the last credit contracted by the individual. To do this, we willask for the date, in month and year, on which the last credit was contracted. For the month, enter the two corresponding digits. For example 01 for January and 12 for December. For the year, enter the corresponding four digits.

Q6.14 What is the nominal amount of this last loan? (In CFA FRANCS)Ask the respondent for the nominal amount of the last loan and enter this amount in CFA francs. If the last loan is in kind (material good), the respondent will have to estimate the nominal value of this good.

This is the amount actually granted to the person who applied for the credit. If the respondent had requested 1,200,000 CFA FRANCS for example and the bank granted him 1,000,000 CFA FRANCS, enter 1,000,000 even if he actually received a sum of less than 1,000,000, after deduction of bank charges and other banking transaction costs.

Q6.15 What is the repayment frequency of this last credit? The question here is whether the last credit is repaid every week, every month, every year, every quarter or so all at once. Thus the repayment frequency of the loan can be: (1) the week; (2) the month; (3) the quarter; (4) the semester; (5) the year; or (6) All at once; (7) not specified. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Example: A respondent declares to us for his last credit in progress (500,000CFA francs) contracted 15 months ago, that he repays the sum of 25,000CFA francs each month as agreed since the date of the loan. The answer to question Q6.15. is (2) months, although there are some me where he paid back more and others less.

Q6.16 What is the number of repayment terms of this last credit according to the previous frequency? Ask the respondent for the number of repayment installments of the last loan according to the frequency. This is the total number of payments that was agreed upon when the credit was received. The number of repayment due dates is calculated by referring both to the duration of the credit and to the repayment period. Formally, the number of repayment installments is equal to the duration of the credit divided by the repayment frequency. For example, a credit with a duration of one year (i.e. 12 months) with a repayment frequency corresponding to the month has a number of repayment terms equal to 12.

Sometimes a loan is made informally and the amount to be repaid each month is indeterminate. In this case, you will need to enter code 999998.

Example: Moussa borrowed 200,000 CFA FRANCS from his brother who has another household. However, as is usually the case, some lenders do not specify repayment terms and let the borrower repay as they see fit. This case meets all the criteria to enter code 98.

Q6.17 What is the nominal amount to be repaid on average at each maturity for this last loan? (In CFA FRANCS)This involves determining the nominal amount that the respondent must repay on each due date. Enter the amount in CFA francs from bottom to top, always starting with the number of units. The nominal amount to be repaid on average at each maturity is calculated by referring both to the number of repayment installments (Q6.16) and to the nominal amount of the latter credit (Q6.14).

Sometimes a loan is made informally and the amount to be repaid each month is indeterminate. In this case, enter code 98. However, as is usually the case, some lenders do not specify repayment terms and let the borrower repay as they see fit. This case meets all the criteria to enter code 98.

Q6.18 What is the number of installments already reimbursed for this last credit? Ask the respondent how many installments he has already repaid. If the respondent does not remember, from the amount of the debt already repaid and the repayment frequency, we can deduce the number of installments already repaid by making a simple division. This number must always be less than the number of repayment installments, which is calculated in question 6.16. Enter code 99 if we are in the case of the example given above where the reimbursement conditions are not specified.

3.8- SECTION 07: FOOD CONSUMPTION OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

The section discusses the consumption of each member of the household.

3.8.1 Objectives and target population

The objective of this section is to be able to have data on the food consumption of each member of the household. It is divided into two sub-sections, one on food consumption in the household and the other on food consumption outside the household. It is intended for all individuals in the household. For people who are unable to answer, (example: children under 2 years of age or people living with a mental handicap, ask the question first of all to the head of the household or his spouse.

NB: Tell the respondent NOT TO INCLUDE the expenses of exceptional events of the past 7 days.

3.8.2 Filling instructions

SECTION 7A: Meals taken outside the household during the last 7 days

Some specific orientations

Section 7A: Meals Taken Outside the household in the last 7 Days and Section 7.B: Food consumption of the last 7 days and purchase of the last 30 days.

- •the objective of this section is to measure food consumption outside the household.
- This approach requires the quantity actually consumed in either standard or non-standard Units.
- the amount that comes from self-consumption as well as gifts and gifts are considered here.
- meals taken outdoors include meals purchased and consumed outdoors, meals already made and taken home, and prepared food gifts received from other households or organizations.
- This section collects information on beverages consumed outside the home. For grouping purposes,
 - the ingredients of all hot drinks taken outside the household (for example in the office), and those taken inside the household at any time of the day, are taken in 7B under breakfast and even snack (collation) only.
 - ➤ all alcoholic beverages taken outside the household at any time of the day are recorded in question 7A.19

 For questions 7B.03 and 7B.07, the consumption unit and the purchasing unit must be the same, and preferably these quantities should be expressed in consumption units.
- Gifts of food or drink given to people outside the household are not taken into account.
- Expenses are recorded for purchased items and values are estimated for items received without payment.
- We are also interested in the price last time this item was obtained as a share of total household expenses;
- If the product has been consumed, the quantity:
- Of the total, the amount provided by the household's own production (agriculture, livestock, fishing, aquaculture, hunting, gathering)
- Of the total, the amount provided from other sources (gift, troc, etc.) (not to be forgotten).

For products consumed, ask the last time the product was purchased in the household

- The reference period is up to the last 30 days
- Only if the product has been purchased in the last 30 days the quantity purchased and price
- The household is not asked to estimate the price of the item obtained by means of other than the purchase.
- I. For all non-food products, the actual expenditure is taken for the reference period, even if it has not been consumed. If there was no expenditure during the period, it is not estimated what was consumed during the period.

- II. Effective consumption is taken for food expenditures.
- III. Traditional wines and liqueurs (palm wine, raffia, arki, fofo, odontol, etc.) are taken in 7B.

The objective of this subsection is to measure food consumption made outside the household. To do this, for each meal, it is asked if the individual took it outside the household during the last 7 days and the amount spent for it.

Questions 7A.00 to 7A.21 should be asked of all members of the household. The first line of the series of questions 7A.00 to 7A.21 is recorded on the line having in question 7A.00 code 98 and records the meals taken away by the whole household. For this line, we will ask the same questions, but this time to the whole household together. It is imperative that the interviewer begins by collecting this information.

<u>NB.</u>:It is imperative to include all the meals taken at school during the last 7 days in this part as well as the meals provided as part of the work services whether they are free or not (record the gifts in the reserved column for this purpose). In addition, if the individual cannot respond by himself, the line should be left blank. No individual is allowed to answer for another, except for the youngest and the elderly.

Q7A.01 Has (NAME) consumed any breakfast (bread, coffee, tea, donuts, pancakes, croissant, porridge, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days? Some individuals in the household do not eat certain meals in the household for work-related reasons. This involves asking each individual in the household if he had to eat breakfast outside the household during the last 7 days or if they received the meal free of charge as a gift, for example. Four situations are possible. Either the individual bought (1), or he received as a gift (2), or both at the same time (3), or he did not take an outside meal (4). In the event that the individual has spent or received the meal as a gift, it will be necessary to go to the next question to ask for the amount spent or the gift.

Q7A.02 For the last 7 days, what is the amount spent on breakfast eaten out by (NAME)? If the person ate breakfast outside of the household, ask how much they spent on it. It is necessary to see the number of times the person ate the meal in the last 7 days and add up the amounts spent. The interviewer may have a notebook in this case, take an auxiliary sheet where he will note the daily expenses before making the sum and enter the amount found in the box reserved for this purpose.

Q7A.03 For the last 7 days, how much do you estimate in the event of a gift for breakfast taken away by (Name)? It is about having an estimate of the breakfast obtained free of charge and outside the household. Ask the individual how many times they received as a gift in the past 7 days and estimate for each case before aggregating the amounts. In this case, the interviewer can take an auxiliary sheet where he will note the daily estimates of the meal received before making the sum and enter the amount found in the box reserved for this purpose.

Q7A.04 Has (Name) consumed a lunch (midday meal) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days?

The aim is to know if the respondent consumed a lunch bought outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days. The possible answers are as follows: 1 = Yes, purchased only; 2 = Yes, received as a gift only; 3 = Yes, purchased and received as a gift; 4 = No. If the respondent answers yes, received as a gift only (code 2) record the code and go to question 7A.06. If the answer is no (code 4) go to question 7A.07

Q7A.05 For the last 7 days, what was the amount spent on lunch excluding drinks taken out by (Name)? This involves having an estimate of the amount spent by the respondent for lunch (midday meal) taken outside the household. Ask the respondent the number of times he spent on lunch outside the household during the last 7 days and estimate for each lunch before adding up the amounts. The interviewer must have a notepad or a notebook to record the statements of the respondent in order to easily make the calculations and transfer the total amount found over the last 7 days in the box provided for this purpose.

Q7A.06 For the last 7 days, what is your estimate of the amount in case of a gift for lunch taken away by (Name)?

Through this question, we want to estimate the total amount of lunches received free of charge by the respondent outside the household during the last 7 days. The principle of calculation is the same as for the previous question. However, if the answer to question 7A.04 is '1' enter 00 instead of the amount.

Q7A.07 Has (Name) consumed a dinner (evening meal) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days?

The aim is to know whether the respondent consumed a dinner (evening meal) bought outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days. The possible answers are as follows: 1 = Yes, purchased only; 2 = Yes, received as a gift only; 3 = Yes, purchased and received as a gift; 4 = No. If the respondent answers yes, received as a gift only (code 2) record the code and go to question 7A.09. If the answer is no (code 4) go to question 7A.10

Q7A.08 For the last 7 days, what is the amount spent for the dinner taken out by (Name)?

This involves having an estimate of the amount spent by the respondent for dinner (evening meal) taken outside the household. Ask the respondent the number of times he spent on lunch outside the household during the last 7 days and estimate for each dinner before adding the amounts. The interviewer must have a notepad or a notebook to record the statements of the respondent in order to easily make the calculations and transfer the total amount found over the last 7 days in the box provided for this purpose.

Q7A.09 For the last 7 days, how much do you estimate the amount in case of a gift for the dinner excluding drinks taken out by (Name)?

Through this question, we want to estimate the total amount of dinners received free of charge by the respondent outside the household during the last 7 days. The principle of calculation is the same as for question 7A.08. However, if the answer to question 7A.07 is '1' enter 00 instead of the amount.

Q7A.10 Has (Name) had a snack, i.e. anything between large meals (cookie, grill, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift in the past 7 days?

This question allows to know if the respondent took a snack bought outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days. The possible answers are as follows: 1 = Yes, purchased only; 2 = Yes, received as a gift only; 3 = Yes, purchased and received as a gift; 4 = No. If the respondent answers yes, received as a gift only (code 2) record the code and go to question 7A.12. If the answer is no (code 4) go to question 7A.13.

Q7A.11 For the last 7 days, what is the amount spent for the snack by (Name)?

This involves having an estimate of the amount spent by the respondent for the snack (biscuit, grill, etc.) taken outside the household. Ask the respondent the number of times he spent on the snack outside the household during the last 7 days and estimate for each snack before adding up the amounts. The interviewer must also have a notepad or a notebook to record the statements of the respondent in order to easily make the calculations and transfer the total amount found over the last 7 days in the box provided for this purpose.

Q7A.12 For the last 7 days, what is your estimate of the amount in case of a gift for a snack taken away by (Name)?

This question aims to estimate the total amount of snacks received free of charge by the respondent outside the household during the last 7 days. The principle of calculation is the same as for question 7A.11. However, if the answer to question 7A.10 is '1' enter 00 instead of the amount.

Q7A.13 Did (Name) consume a hot drink (coffee, tea, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days?

The purpose of this question is to find out whether the respondent consumed a hot drink (coffee, tea, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 days. The answer options are '1' if yes, purchased only, '2' if yes, received as a gift only, '3' if yes, purchased and received as a gift, and '4' if the answer is no. If the answer to this question is '2' go to question 7A.15 and to 7A.16 if the answer is '4'.

Q7A.14 For the last 7 days, what is the amount spent on hot drinks taken outside by (Name)?

The objective of this question is to estimate the amount spent on hot drinks taken outside by the respondent during the last 7 days.

Ask the respondent the number of times he spent on hot drinks taken outside the household during the last 7 days and estimate for each hot drink before adding up the amounts obtained. The interviewer must also have a notepad or a notebook to record the statements of the respondent in order to easily make the calculations and transfer the total amount found over the last 7 days in the box provided for this purpose.

Q7A.15 For the last 7 days, how much do you estimate in the event of a gift for hot drinks taken outside by (Name)?

This question aims to estimate the total amount of gift cases for hot drinks taken by the respondent outside the household during the last 7 days. The principle of the calculation is the same as for question 7A.14. However, if the answer to question 7A.13 is '1' enter 00 instead of the amount.

Q7A.16 Has (Name) consumed a non-alcoholic beverage (sachet or bottled water, sachet or bottled juice, sweets, milk, yogurt, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during of the last 7 days?

The purpose of this question is to find out if the respondent consumed a non-alcoholic drink (water in sachet or in bottle, juice in sachet or in bottle, sweets, milk, yogurt, etc.) bought outside the household or received as a gift during of the last 7 months. The answer options are '1' if yes, purchased only, '2' if yes, received as a gift only, '3' if yes, purchased and received as a gift, and '4' if the answer is no. If the answer to this question is '2' go to question 7A.18 and to 7A.19 if the answer is '4'.

Q7A.17 For the last 7 days, what is the amount spent on non-alcoholic drinks taken away by (Name)?

The objective of this question is to estimate the amount spent on non-alcoholic drinks taken outside by the respondent during the last 7 days.

Ask the respondent the number of times he spent on hot drinks taken outside the household during the last 7 days and estimate for each hot drink before adding up the amounts obtained. The interviewer must also have a notepad or a notebook to record the statements of the respondent in order to easily make the calculations and transfer the total amount found over the last 7 days in the box provided for this purpose.

Q7A.18 For the last 7 days, how much do you estimate in the event of a non-alcoholic beverage gift taken away by (Name)?

This question aims to estimate the total amount of cases of gifts of hot non-alcoholic drinks taken by the respondent outside the household during the last 7 days. The principle of the calculation is the same as for question 7A.17. However, if the answer to question 7A.16 is '1' enter 00 instead of the amount.

Q7A.19 Has (Name) consumed an alcoholic beverage (local or imported beer, wine, whiskey, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift in the past 7 days?

The purpose of this question is to find out whether the respondent consumed an alcoholic drink (local or imported beer, wine, whiskey, etc.) purchased outside the household or received as a gift during the last 7 months. The answer options are '1' if yes, purchased only, '2' if yes, received as a gift only, '3' if yes, purchased and received as a gift, and '4' if the answer is no. If the answer to this question is '2' go to question 7A.21 and to 7A.22 if the answer is '4'.

Q7A.20 For the last 7 days, what is the amount spent on alcoholic beverages taken outside by (Name)?

The objective of this question is to estimate the amount spent on alcoholic drinks taken outside by the respondent during the last 7 days.

Ask the respondent the number of times he spent on alcoholic drinks taken outside the household during the last 7 days and estimate for each alcoholic drink before adding up the amounts obtained. The interviewer must also have a notepad or a notebook to record the statements of the respondent in order to easily make the calculations and transfer the total amount found over the last 7 days in the box provided for this purpose.

Q7A.21 For the last 7 days, how much do you estimate in the event of an alcoholic beverage gift taken away by (Name)?

This question aims to estimate the total amount of cases of gifts of alcoholic beverages taken by the respondent outside the household during the last 7 days. The principle of the calculation is the same as for question 7A.20. However, if the answer to question 7A.19 is '1' enter 00 instead of the amount.

♣ SECTION 7B: Food consumption in the last seven days and purchases in the last 30 days

This subsection must be administered to the household member who generally cooks and/or who generally buys consumption goods in the household.

In this subsection, a new approach to measuring consumption is used. It is different from the old approach which consisted in asking the household the value and the quantity of good consumed during the last 7 days as well as the sources of consumption (self-consumption; gifts and donations) in value too. This approach leads to a tendency for respondents to declare expenditure amounts different from those actually consumed.

In summary, the logic of this new approach is that you must first ask the question corresponding to the quantity actually consumed, whether in standard units or not and then the quantity that comes from self-consumption as well as donations and gifts. At the end of this series of questions, the household is asked to provide the date on which the last purchase of the product was made. If this is recent (less than 30 days) then questions on amount spent and overall quantity purchased are asked to measure unit price.

NB.:It should be made clear to the respondent that the expression "during the last 7 days" does not include the present day of the survey. For example, if today is Thursday, the week (last 7 days) starts last Thursday and goes until yesterday (Wednesday).

Q7B.02 Has your household consumed [Product] in the last 7 days? Indicate whether or not the household consumed this product during the period concerned. For all the products on the list, this question is first asked, and question 7B.03 is asked only for goods for which the answer to Q7b.02 is Yes. To facilitate product identification, they have been grouped together. The main groups are:

- 1. Cereals and breads
- 2. Meat
- 3. Fish and seafood
- 4. Milk, cheese and egg

- 5. Oils and fats
- 6. Fruits
- 7. Vegetables
- 8. Legumes and tubers
- 9. Sugar, honey, chocolate and confectionery
- 10. Spices, condiments and others
- 11. Drinks

Q7B.03What is the total quantity of [PRODUCT] consumed by the household during the last 7 days? If the answer is Yes to 7B.02, ask for the total quantity actually consumed by the household during the last 7 days. The quantity must be given by specifying the unit of measurement.

Q7B.04Among this quantity consumed, which one comes from the own production of the household (agriculture, breeding, fishing, aquaculture, hunting, gathering)? Sometimes the household consumes products that come from its own production. If the household did not produce any product, write 0. The consumed quantity of the household's own production must be equal to or less than the total quantity consumed. Example: the household may have a farm that produces vegetables or has fishing as an economic activity. In this case, ask for the amount of consumption that comes from this activity making sure that the amount given is in the same unit than that of the previous question (Q7B.03).

It is important to note that for some particularly imported or industrially produced products (imported rice, pasta, canned fish, food cubes), it is not possible to have a value for this quantity.

Q7B.05 Among this quantity consumed, what is that which comes from other sources (gift, withdrawal from own business, barter, donation etc.)? In addition to the amount of consumption that comes from production, ask for the amount that comes from other sources such as gifts, donations, etc. If the household did not receive the product as a gift or donation, write 0. The amount consumed from other sources must be equal to or less than the total amount consumed. It will be necessary to ensure that the quantity given is in the same unit as that of question Q7B.03.

Q7B.06 When was the last time the [PRODUCT] was purchased in the household? For each product consumed, ask the last time the product was purchased in the household and choose one of the following modalities.

1 = Yesterday 2 = Last 7 days 3 = Last 30 days 4 = More than 30 days 5 = Never

If it has been more than 30 days since the product was purchased or was never purchased, go to the next product consumed.

Q7B.07 How much [PRODUCT] was purchased last time? Ask for the quantity of product that was acquired. To do this, be sure to note the unit and the quantity purchased in that unit. For this question, he is not obliged to have the same unit as the previous questions (Q7B.03, Q7B.04, Q7B.05).

Q7B.08 What is the value of the [PRODUCT] bought the last time? Claim the amount paid for the purchase of the declared quantity of the product.

3.9- SECTION 08: FOOD SAFETY

3.9.1 Objectives and target population

This section focuses on the food security of household members. It will make it possible to measure the capacity of households to be able to eat in a healthy and balanced way. The questions are asked for all

members of the household and are addressed primarily to the household head or his spouse or to any other household member who has sufficient information on the household feeding.

These are food products that are consummed in the household and the ones consummed outside the household by any single member.

3.9.2 Filling instructions

A. FOOD INSECURITY EXPERIENCE SCALE

Questions on food security should preferably be completed by the head of the household or his wife or any other household member who has sufficient information on the subject. The reference period is the last 12 months for all questions.

Q8A.00 Write the ID code of the main respondent in the section.

The primary respondent for this section should be the household head. In the absence of the household head, his spouse or the main provider of resources to the household will be interviewed. This number appears on the flap in the section "Characteristics of household members"

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1 will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q8A.01 In the past 12 months, have you or other members of your household been worried about not having enough food due to lack of resources?

The question is whether the household has been concerned about the risk of not having enough food due to lack of money or other resources during the past 12 months. Ask the question to the respondent and enter the code corresponding to his answer.

Q8A.02 In the past 12 months, have you or other household members been unable to eat healthy and nutritious food due to lack of money or other resources?

Healthy and nutritious food is one that allows the member of the household to have enough essential nutrients (fluid, essential amino acids, proteins, fatty acids, vitamins, minerals) and enough calories to go about their business properly, it a nourishing and good food for health. The question is whether the respondent and their household have not been able to access safe and nutritious food due to lack of money or other resources during the past 12 months. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer in the box provided for this purpose.

Q8A.03 In the past 12 months, have you or other household members eaten little variety for lack of money or other resources?

A little varied food is that which does not respect the nutritional balance. In general, foods fall into 5 main categories: (i) meat, fish, eggs; (ii) dairy products; (iii) cereal and starch products; (iv) vegetables; (v) fruits. A balanced diet should group together these broad categories.

If the respondent spent most of the time consuming, for example, only one food, such as couscous (from millet, maize or sorghum) in the past 12 months due to lack of money for other resources, the answer to the question is yes. It will be necessary to rely on the unique answer of the respondent. In contrast, if the respondent has varied the foods they ate in the past 12 months, the answer is No.

Q8A.04 In the past 12 months, did you or other household members have to skip a meal because you did <u>not have enough money</u> or other resources to buy food?

The question is whether the respondent had to forgo eating a meal because they did not have enough money or other resources to buy food during the past 12 months. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Q8A.05 In the past 12 months, have you or other household members eaten less than you thought you should have eaten <u>due to lack of money</u> or other resources?

Ask the respondent if during the last 12 months, he or other members of the household have eaten less than he thinks necessary due to lack of means and write the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Q8A.06 During the past 12 months, your household ran out of food because there was not enough money or other resources?

If at any time in the past 12 months the household ran out of food for lack of money or other resources, the answer to the question is yes. If during the past 12 months the household has not had a shortage of food even for a day due to lack of money or other resources, the answer is no.

Q8A.07 In the last 12 months, you or other household members werehungry, but did not eatbecause there was <u>not enough money</u> or resources to get food?

If during the last 12 months the respondent or other members of his household have been hungry, at some point for even one day, but they have not been able to eat due to lack of money or other resources, the answer is yes. Ask the question and enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer.

Q8A.07a Has this (Q8A.07) happened once or twice, for a few months but not every month, or almost every month?

Ask the respondent if there were any occasions in the past 12 that he or another member of his household was unable to eat due to lack of resources but not every month. If the answer is yes, ask the number of times and choose the modality that best describes his situation.

Q8A.08 In the past 12 months, did you or other members of your household go all day without eating for lack of money or other resources?

If during the last 12 months the respondent or other members of his household had to go a whole day without eating for lack of money or other resources, the answer to the question is yes. In contrast, if they have not had to go a whole day in the past 12 months without eating for lack of money or other resources, the answer to the question is No. Enter the code corresponding to the respondent's answer in the box.

Q8A.08a Has this happened once or twice, for a few months but not every month, or almost every month?

This question is the continuation of question Q8A.08. You will have to ask how many times the situation has happened in the past 12 months **but not every month**.

A. SUPPLEMENT ON THE FOOD CONSUMPTION OF THE LAST 7 DAYS

Q8B.00 Write the order number of the main respondent in the section

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1 will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q8B.02 During the last 7 days, for how many days did your household consume the following products?

For each type of product listed, the respondent must specify the number of days during which the household consumed a food from the group. These are meals consumed in the household even if they are not taken by all household members.

Q8B.03 During the last 7 days, has a non-member of the household enjoyed at least one household meal?

Ask if there was an individual who was not registered as a member of the household and who consumed one of the household meals during the last 07 days. If the answer is no continue to the next section.

Question Q8B.04 simply consists of knowing the age groups of people who are not members of the household who have benefited from at least one household meal. For example, circle 01 for children 0 to 5 years old, 02 for children 6-15 years old, 03 for adults 16-65 years old and 04 for adults 65 years of age or older. For this question, it is possible to enter several codes.

Q8B.05 For how many days was a meal shared with non-household members?

For this question, several individual age groups are distinguished according to the answers recorded to question Q8B.04. For each age group, record the number of days in the last 7 days preceding the survey when the household's meal was shared.

Q8B.06 How many meals were shared with people who are not members of the household?

During the last 7 previous days, ask the respondent the number of meals that the household has shared with an individual of the age group concerned during the last 7 days.

ECAM 5

3.10- SECTION 09: RETROSPECTIVE EXPENDITURE

3.10.1 Objectives and target population

This section is devoted to measuring household expenses in the past. It will make it possible to measure the evolution of household spending over time. It is primarily intended for the head of the household or his spouse, or any other member of the household who has sufficient information on the subject.

3.10.2 Filling instructions

A. SPENDING ON FESTIVALS AND CEREMONIES IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS

This part relates to the specific expenses borne by households during festivals and ceremonies, expenses which were not taken into account in the other sections of the questionnaire relating to expenses.

It should be kept in mind that these expenses must be made as part of a party / ceremony organized by the household.

Example: if the household head buys a shoe or a loincloth as part of a wedding ceremony organized outside the household by a person who is not a member of the household, then this expense is not taken into account because the party is organized by a household different from that of the chef.

To complete the section, it is recommended to proceed event by event.

<u>Atention</u>: There is no question of measuring pilgrimage expenses here. They will be measured in the next subsection.

Q9.00 Write the ID code of the main respondent in the section. The interviewer should record the ID code of the main respondent in this section.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1 will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q9A.01 Event code

The events are numbered from 01 to 14. This question is not to be asked of the interviewers.

Modalitie *Other events* can be events like *knock doors*, *born house*, ...

Marriage anniversaries are included in birthdays.

Q9A.02 In the past 12 months, have you had any eventsexpenses (expenses not previously mentioned) including clothing, footwear and jewelry expenses for the event?

Ask the respondent if the household (or one of the members) had to incur special expenses during each of the events listed and write 1 for Yes or 2 for No. To find out if the household had to make these expenses, we could say, during an "event", did you have to bear expenses, for example Christmas 2020, tabaski 2021, etc.

Q9A.03 What is the total amount of this food expense?

For each event, if the answer to question 9A.02 is Yes, ie code 1, ask for the amount of the expenditure devoted to food and enter the corresponding amount in CFA Francs.

Q9A.04 What is the total amount of this expenditure on drinks?

For each event, if the answer to question 9A.02 is Yes, ask for the amount of the expenditure which is devoted to drinks and enter the corresponding amount in CFA Francs.

Q9A.05 What is the total amount of this expense in clothes, shoes and jewelry?

For each event, if the answer to question 9A.02 is Yes, ask for the amount in CFA Francs of the expenditure devoted to clothes, hairstyle (including wicks), shoes and jewelry and enter the corresponding amount in the box provided for this purpose.

Q9A.06 What is the total amount of this expense in renting rooms, chairs, and other rentals?

For each event, if the answer to question 9A.02 is Yes, ask for the amount of the expense devoted to the rental of rooms, chairs and other rentals (tarpaulins, dishes, etc.), and enter the corresponding amount in CFA francs in the tray provided for this purpose.

Q9A.07 What is the total amount of other non-food expenses?

For each event, if the answer to question 9A.02 is Yes, ask for the amount of the expenditure which is devoted to other goods or non-food services on the occasion of festivals and ceremonies and enter the corresponding amount in CFA Francs in the tray provided for this purpose.

B. Non-food expenditure of the last 7 days

The objective of this section is to take into account household expenses (other than celebrations and ceremonies) that do not relate to food.

These two questions relate to parts B, C, D, E, F of section 09. The instructions presented below are the same for these parts.

Q9B.01 Product / service code

Q9B.02 Has your household purchased or picked up [Products / service] in the last 7 days?

Enter 1 if the household bought the concerned product or 2 if not. during the period concerned. For all products on the list, ask this question first, and ask question 9B.03 only for those goods for which the answer to 9B.02 is Yes.

Q9B.03 What is the amount spent during the last 7 days (in CFA FRANCS)?

If the answer is Yes to 9B.02, enter the amount corresponding to the expenditure made in CFA Francs during the period concerned.

C. Non-food expenditure for the last 30 days

The objective of this section is to take into account household expenses (other than celebrations and ceremonies) that do not relate to food for the last 30 days.

Q9C.01 Product / service code

Q9C.02 Has your household purchased or picked up [Products / service] in the past 30 days?

Indicate whether or not the household consumed this product during the period concerned. For all products on the list, ask this question first, and ask question 9C.03 only for those goods for which the answer to 9C.02 is Yes.

Q9C.03 What is the amount during the last 30 days (in CFA FRANCS)?

If the answer is Yes to 9C.02, enter the amount corresponding to the expenditure made in CFA Francs during the period concerned.

D. Non-food expenditure of the 3 months

The goal of this section is to collect the expenses (excluding feast and ceremonies) of the household that do not concern feeding for the past 3 months.

Q9D.01 Product/service code

Q9D.02 Has your household purchased [PRODUCT / SERVICE] in the past 3 months?

Enter 1 for yes or 2 for No depending on if the household has consumed that product during the past 3 months. For all product of the list, first ask this question, and ask question 9D.03 only for the products for which the answer in 9D.02 was 1.

Q9D.03 How much has been spent in the last 3 months?

If the answer at 9D.02 is Yes, enter the amount corresponding of the expenses done in FCFA suring the past three months.

Page 64

3.11- SECTION 10: NON-AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES

3.11.1 Objectives and target population

Family or individual businesses provide significant income for households. This module is therefore important if we want to comprehensively assess household income.

Take note that the possession of equipment here refers to its lasting use (since at least 6 months or since less than six months and will last in total at least 6 months) by the household whatever the date and the mode of acquisition. For example, a household that received for keeping a deep freezer in the last 3 years and is using it to preserve its foods, has a deep freezer. Equipment which has a break down for a short period must be taken into consideration contrary to those whose repairs are not programmed.

In principle, you do not have to take into consideration equipment used for production of goods or services (for example, deep freezer used to cool drinks in a bar which belongs to the household). In fact, such equipment is generally used for business and not for the household. Nevertheless, since the household equally uses the equipment for its needs, you have to dig so as to know the main use of the equipment.

Farm delimitation

Section 10 relates to non-agricultural⁵ enterprises owned by households. This involves collecting information on all non-agricultural enterprises for which the manager is a member of the household. This manager can be the boss of the enterprises (ie the company has employees); he can be own-account (this means that he works alone) or he can be associated (this means that he is an employer with another person member or not of the household). Preferably the respondent is the household member responsible for the enterprise. It is important to note that the income generated by these enterprise goes directly to the household i.e to a household member.

NB.: The answers provided in this section should be consistent with those in the employment section. In particular if there is a member of the household who declares to be boss / partner or self-employed in main job or in secondary job and if the branch of activity is in industry or services then he exists in this household a non-agricultural business whose characteristics must absolutely be found in this section. Likewise if a member of the household declares to be an employer or self-employed in secondary employment and if the branch of activity is in industry or services then there is in this household a non-agricultural enterprise whose characteristics must absolutely be found. in this section. However, there are cases where the enterprise can appear in this section 10 with no household member who declares to be boss or self-employed in main or secondary employment in section 04; this is particularly the case for enterprises that are tertiary employment (but they are very rare).

3.11.2 Filling instructions

Q10.01 ID Code (Serial number) of the respondent

Enter the ID code serial number of the person who will answer the series of questions concerning the practice of a non-agricultural activity in the household.

A. EXISTENCE OF NON-AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES

The questions in this section are asked in order to identify all non-farm businesses that have operated in the household in the past 12 months, no matter how small. It is important to note that even businesses which are not in operation at the time of the survey, but which would have been operating within the last 12 months should be taken into account. An enterprise refers to any processing, trade or service unit. A mason who does not work for a construction company, but who occasionally wins contracts for small masonry jobs

⁵ Non agricultural enerprises include: growing of products, breeding, fishing, hunting, pisciculture, apiculture, aquaculture, forestry.

(fixing a fence for example) has a service company. Likewise a mechanic who repairs motorcycles in his own backyard has a business, all of these units must be considered.

For each of the questions going from Q10.02 to Q10.11, ask if YES or NO, he had any member of the household who carried out one of these activities.

Agricultural Production Units (UP) to be excluded from the farm of section 10are those which carry out activities recorded in the table below:

Code	Activities
001	AGRICULTURE
001001	Cultivation of cereals
001002	Cultivation of roots and tubers
001003	Cultivation of bananas
001004	Cultivation of oil palm
001005	Cultivation of other oilseeds
001006	Cultivation of cotton
001007	Cultivation of fruit and vegetables (excluding banana)
001008	Horticulture and plant breeding
001009	Cultivation of cocoa
001010	Cultivation of coffee and tea
001011	Cultivation of other agricultural products not elsewhere classified (excluding coton)
001012	Ginning of cotton and other agricultural support activities
002	BREEDING AND HUNTING
002001	Cattle rearing
002002	Rearing of small ruminants
002003	Rearing of pigs
002004	Poultry rearing
002005	Equine and Asin Breeding
002006	Apiculture (Beekeeping)
002007	Rearing of other animals not classified elsewhere
002008	Hunting and trapping
002009	Livestock support activities
003	FORESTRY (SYLVICULTURE) AND FORESTRY OPERATIONS
003001	Forestry and logging
003002	Activities related to the Reduction of Deforestation and Forest Degradation and the Enhancement of Tropical Forest Environmental Services (REDDES)
003003	Forestry and forestry support activities
004	FISHESRY AND AQUACULTURE
004000	Fisheries (artisanal, industrial), fish farming and aquaculture

Fruit and vegetable growing activities (code 001007) do not include the collection of wild fruits (mangos, ceramics, etc.).

"Other agricultural support activities" falling within code 001012 include pambe (preparation of land for cultivation, ploughing of farms, care of animals, etc.).

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF NON-AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES

Q10.13 Sequence number ID code of the main respondent for this enterprise. Enter the order number of the main respondent of the non-agricultural business.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q10.14 What is the name of the primary owner or company name if applicable?

Ask the individual for the owner's name or their business name, and on the tablet, a list of all other names of people recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q10.15 What is the order number of the owner (s) of this business? (Give a maximum of 2 people) This is to report the ID code of the co-owners of the company (maximum 2). On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the name of the right people.

Q10.16 Please indicate the main good or service produced by this company. Accurately enter the main good or service produced by this company.

Q10.17 Activity Code (**Fill in after the interview**)Enter with precision the description of the economic activity of the company, specifying the main good and / or service produced by the company. For example: making donuts; manufacture of metal furniture; seamstress of women's clothing; itinerant sales of cell phone cards; lawyer in court, etc.

The activity code is to be entered in the codification grid using the classification of branches of activity (see Appendix 2)

A common mistake when postponing the line of business of the company is to assume that it is doing a commercial activity while it is moving in the industry. For example, a lady who makes hibiscus juice for sale is in the "beverage industry" not in the "trade". It is important for interviewers to be able to make this difference.

Q10.18 What is the ID code of the person (s) who manage (s) this company? Enter the order numbers of two of the household members who manage the business. A member of the household can manage the business without it being for him. If one of the managers is not a member of the household, enter 98.

Q10.19 What is the ID code of the person (s) who manage the income of this business? Indicate the people who are responsible for the financial management of the company (accountant, accounting assistant, etc.). This person can also be the owner of the unit.

Q10.20 Since which date (month, year) has this enterprise been operating? Ask the respondent for the date (month and year) the business started operating. Some businesses operate seasonally (eg only during the dry season). In this case, we should not rely on the start of the last operating season, we will have to see how long the company has been in existence.

In contrast, if for a reason other than seasonality the business has ceased to operate, it will be necessary to take the last date when it resumed operation.

Q10.21 How many people who are not members of the household are co-owners of this business?

The interviewer asks if the business is also owned by people who are not members of the household. If there are, enter the number of people. The company is owned by more than one person if each of these people has contributed resources in the initial capital or to replenish the capital of the company.

Practically, a garage can be owned by two mechanic friends who share the profits, a law firm can be owned by two lawyers who have partnered up, etc.

Note: In some cases, two people who practice the same trade can rent a room to share the rent costs, but each of them manages their own business, in which case they are not co-owners. This is the example of two carpenters who rent a room, but each takes his orders and makes furniture for his client; in this case there are two companies.

Q10.22 How much of the profit goes to the household? If there is at least one non-household member who is a co-owner of the business, the benefits should be shared. Then ask the respondent for the share of the profits that goes to the household and enter the code in the corresponding box. It should be noted that the upper limits are not part of the intervals which are defined as modalities.

Q10.23 In what type of premises is the activity carried out?

One of the objectives of this question is to assess the "legality-precariousness of the premises". In addition, it should be noted that this question accepts only one possible answer. If the production unit does not have a specific professional premise (modalities 01 to 09), continue to (10.26). If there is any, (modality 10-14), go to (10.24).

NB: Keep the autonomy of the premise to clarify between «no professional premise » and «with professional premise ». So, an activity carried out in the residence of the respondent, in a space exclusively provided for this purpose, will be classified in «with professional premises». (Examples: shop, sewing workshop, piece for moulding seeds, etc.). If not, consider that the activity is not carried out in a professional premise (Examples: hairdresser at home, without appropriate living room; dressmaker installed in the living room of the household).

Improvised post on the public way: An unexpected post

Fixed post on the public way: a post materialized by a fixed support (newspaper kiosk for example).

Note: The ambulant vendoris different from the fixed premise on the public highway. The ambulant vendor goes from place to place, generally on foot or by bicycle, to offer his merchandise or service. Examples: the shoe shiner who offers his services from office to office; the phone recharge card seller travels long distances to offer his commodity. The mobile premise on the public highway concerns people who can be in one place one day (for the whole day), the next day they are in another place, etc. This is the case for example of people who go from market to market, for example by browsing different markets of a division.

Q10.24 Does the household own or rent the premises?

Q10.25 What is the current value of the business premises of this company? If the business activity takes place in a premises owned by the owner of the business (1 to question Q10.23), ask for an estimate of the premises where the activities take place. The estimate is made by aggregating the expenses necessary to set it up or build it. In these expenses, we will exclude the furniture, materials having been used to equip the room. These will be taken into account in the following questions.

Q10.26 Does this business have electricity? Enter the corresponding code depending on whether the company has electricity or not.

NB. In addition to electricity from the national network (ENEO), electricity from other sources such as generators, household or local solar devices, solar panels and local mini-hydro power plants are also taken into account here.

It is not necessary for the enterprise to have its own connection, for example it can connect with a neighbouring household.

Q10.27 Does this business have running water? Enter the corresponding code depending on whether the company has running water or not. Just like electricity, if the activity is carried out at home and the dwelling has running water which is also used in the course of its activities, the business is considered to have running

water. The business does not need to have its own connection, for example it can connect to a neighboring household.

Q10.28 Does this company or its manager have a telephone? Enter the appropriate code if the business has a landline or if the person who takes care of it on a daily basis has a mobile phone.

Q10.29 Does this company keep written accounts? Enter the appropriate code if the company maintains written accounts. An enterprise keeps written accounts if it produces a balance sheet within the meaning of the OHADA chart of accounts. If the enterprise does not keep formal accounts in the sense of OHADA chart of accounts, but nevertheless keeps at least one operating account booklet where the expenses and the receipts are recorded regularly, it is considered that it keeps written accounts.

Q10.30 Does this company have a taxpayer card? Ask if the company has a Tax Identification Number (TIN) and enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No. The NIF is a number assigned by the Directorate General of Taxation to any taxpayer domiciled in the national territory.

Q10.31 Is this company registered in the BusinessRegister (BR). Ask the respondent if the company is registered in the BR and enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No.

Q10.32 Are the people who work in this enterprise registered with the NSIF? Ask if the company declares its employees to the National Social Security Fund (NSIF) and enter the code 1 for Yes, 2 for No and 3 for Not Concerned. Code 3 (Not Concerned) applies to companies not using employees. Even if the enterprise has declared some employees to the NSIF and others has not declared, it is considered

that it has declared.

Q10.32: What tax regime is this enterprise subject to?

It is a matter of indicating the tax regime of the enterprise. Ask the question as follows: "Does your company pay the global tax or is it subject to the simplified real regime or the regime of the real?". NB: Council/local taxes (right of location, temporary occupation of the public way, etc,) are not taken here.

This is to capture the effective tax status of the enterprise of the respondent, and not a test of knowledge of the respondent. So, if the respondent gives the name of a well known enterprise, and says he does not know the tax regime of that enterprise, the interviewer can fill that question if he knows the answer. A driver of the brasseries du Cameroun may not know the tax regime Brasseries, but it is known that it is the regime of the real.

TAX REGIMES

The regime of the real concerns sole proprietorship enterprises or legal persons who realise an annual tax-free turnover of at least 50 million CFA francs.

Outside tax regime: which concerns NGOs, associations, ICGs, hospitals, schools, churches.

The real simplified regime: concerns sole proprietorships and legal persons with annual turnover of at least 10 million and less than 50 million CFAF, excluding transporters and gambling businesses and entertainment companies.

Global tax regime: concerns sole proprietorships that realise an annual turnover of less than 10million CFA Francs. It however excludes forest exploitations and liberal professions (or professional services).

Q10.33: Legal form of the company. The legal form is the legal status of the company, the type of personality it represents. For a sole proprietorship, which is the most common legal form for businesses owned by the household, the boss is fully personally responsible for the assets of the business. The sole proprietorship is often opposed to society. A company has its own legal personality, i.e. the goods of the company are quite distinct from the goods of the individuals to whom it belongs. So in the event of a problem

at the level of the company, for example too high debts, the assets of the individuals cannot be sold to pay the debts of the company. A company is generally declared with a notary, a sole proprietorship does not need any declaration to exist.

Cooperatives and economic interest groups are legal entities grouping together people who have common economic needs and working together to meet them. In this type of organization, the profits or profits are shared among the members.

Q10.34 What was the main source of funding that helped you start this business? Ask how the business started and choose the modality that best describes the respondent's statement.

Q10.35 Does this company have machinery? Ask whether in the course of its activity the company uses any machinery intended exclusively for the production of its goods and services. These machines are different from the furniture and office equipment which will be compatabilised in the following questions. This is the case, for example, of a company operating in fish processing and which may have a machine for cans.

Q10.36 What is the current value of these machines? Evaluate the machines previously declared in the company.

Q10.37 Does this company have rolling stock (cars, motorcycles, etc.)? Ask if the business uses cars, motorcycles, or trucks in good condition for its operations and in its possession. Enter 1 if yes and 2 if no

Q10.38 What is the current value of this rolling stock? If the individual answered yes to the previous question, ask for an evaluation of these materials.

Q10.39 Does this company own office furniture and equipment?

Office furniture and equipment include tables, chairs, armchairs, computers, printers, landline telephone used for the proper functioning of the business.

Q10.40 What is the current value of this office furniture and equipment?

If the company has furniture and office equipment, ask for an estimate in CFA FRANCS of the value of all these materials.

Q10.41 Does this company have other equipment (eg cooking pots or crockery for a restaurant, small carpenter's tools, etc.)?

Apart from the equipment listed in question 10.40, check if the household has any other equipment and give an estimate of the value in the next question.

Q10.42 What is the current value of this other equipment?

If the answer to Q10.41 is yes (company has other equipment), ask for an estimate in FCFA of the value of all other equipment.

NB. The possession of machinery (Q10.35), rolling stock (Q10.37), office furniture and equipment (Q10.39) and other equipment (Q10.41) here concerns lasting enjoyment (in principle for at least 6 months, or less than 6 months and which will last a total of at least 6 months) by the enterprise, regardless the date and mode of acquisition. For example, a company that received a freezer 3 years ago for keeping and uses it for its business has a freezer. Devices that fail (that are not funtionning) for a short period of time must also be taken into account, unlike those that are not scheduled for repair.

Q10.43 From whom does this company buy its raw materials or goods? Ask who the company mainly sources its raw materials from and choose the option that best fits the respondent's description.

Q10.44 Who does this business mainly sell its products to? Ask who the company primarily sells its products or services to and choose the option that best fits the respondent's description.

Q10.45 During the last 12 months, has the company faced the following problems in carrying out its activity? For each of the items listed, ask if the company has had to deal with this in the past 12 months.

Attention: For questions 10.46 to 10.59, it is important to keep in mind the main activity of the business as described in questions 10.16 and 10.17 in order to ask the questions in a relevant way. For example, a company that only performs processing activities should not have an expense of 10.47 (it does not sell goods as is); a company that trades only should not have an expense at 10.48 (it does not process products and therefore has no raw materials). However, some companies have multiple activities. It is also important to keep in mind the reference period, the last 30 days (often) or the last month of operation for companies that have not been in activity for the last 30 days.

Q10.46 What is the amount obtained on the resale of goods bought and resold as is during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business has been operating? A business that trades buys goods (for example, wholesale) and resells it in retail for a profit. For example, a shopkeeper buys a carton of cigarettes and sells cigarette sticks in retail; a bag of rice and sells in detail by kilogram. This is the revenue from goods purchased and resold as is during the last 30 days or during the last month the business was in operation. If the business has no revenue of this nature (zero amount), put zero. This is the case, for example, of a service company.

Q10.47 How much did you spend on the purchase of these goods resold as is, without transformation, during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business was in operation? A business that trades buys goods (for example, wholesale) and resells it in retail for a profit. For example, a trader buys a carton of cigarettes and sells cigarette sticks in retail; another a bag of rice and sells it in detail by kilogram. Here we record the amount of goods purchased to be resold without prior changes during the last 30 days. In the event that the business has not operated in the last 30 days (but of course has operated in the last 12 months), the figures for the last month of operation are recorded. If the expense is zero, enter zero NB.: This is only the initial amount of the goods that have been sold.

For commercial activities, record the purchase price of the products sold during the last month of activity. These are not the cost prices of the products but the purchase costs.

Q10.48 What is the amount obtained from the sale of processed products by the business during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business operated? These are the receipts of products processed by the company (reference to raw materials in question 10.29) during the last 30 days or during the last month in which the company has operated. If the business has no such revenue (zero amount), enter zero. This is the case, for example, of a commercial enterprise.

Q10.49 How much did you spend on purchasing raw materials for products sold in the last 30 days or in the last month the business was in operation? Raw materials are products purchased for processing, and it is the processed product that is resold. For example, a donut seller will buy wheat flour, sugar and yeast as raw materials to make the donuts. Wheat flour, sugar, yeast are the raw materials for this activity. Ask for the total expenditure (in CFA FRANCS) for the acquisition of raw materials during the last 30 days (or the last month of operation) and enter the corresponding amount. If the expense is zero, enter zero. Attention: For certain activities, it is necessary to clearly define the concept of raw materials. Suppose a tailor purchases fabric, thread, buttons, zippers, etc. to make clothes to resell. In this case fabrics, thread, buttons, closures are raw materials. But if a person brings his own cloth, the cloth is no longer a raw material (he did not buy it); in this case we only count the other materials actually purchased to bill for its service. In the case where the expense is zero, enter zero. NB.: this is only the amount of raw materials of the products sold.

Q10.50 What is the amount obtained for the services rendered by the company during the last 30 days or during the last month in which the company operated? This is the revenue from services rendered by the business during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business was in operation. If the business has no revenue of this nature (zero amount), put zero. Example: commercial enterprise.

Q10.51 How much did you spend on other intermediate consumptions (telephone, transport, supplies, etc.) during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business was in operation? Intermediate consumer goods are those that do not go directly into the manufacture of the final product, but are needed either for manufacture or for sale. To take the example of the donut seller, the wood or charcoal to cook the donuts, the packaging, the transport costs of her bag of flour, the cell phone costs to order her bag of flour from the shopkeeper, etc. are intermediate consumption. Intermediate consumption exists for all categories of companies; for example the shoe polisher (a service company) must first buy shoe polish, this is an intermediate consumption. Ask for the total cost (in CFA FRANCS) of these intermediate consumption goods over the last 30 days (or the last month of operation) and enter the corresponding amount. If the expense is zero, enter zero.

Attention:

- 1- For raw materials used and products resold, it is preferable to take the same sales periods.
- 2- In general, the promoter will have the tendency of forgetting some charges. Be specific. Clearly specify that we are looking for the expenses of the production unit and not those of the promoter or his household. Transportation costs, for example, must be related to the activity of the enterprise and not to family obligations.
- 3- There are no raw materials in the strict sense for commercial activities. However, some of the supplies used by traders may be recorded.

For some types of non-agricultural enterprises, the following table gives the costs to be kept in mind.

Activity of the non agricultural enterprise	Charges to remember				
Activity outside the home	Transportation and meal costs if the promoter spends more than 8 hours at work per day				
Food Service Activity (roasted, cooked, grilled or boiled)	Cost of fuel (coal, firewood, kerosene, gas, etc.)				
Activity on a market, around a market or more generally on public way	Council ticket fees (location tickets, OTVP ticket, etc.)				
Activity in rented premises or land	Cost of rent of premises or land				
Activity using electrical energy or exercised in an electrified space (hairdressing saloon, seed mill, etc.)	Cost of electricity				
Activity using telephone for communication (landline or mobile phone)	Cost of telephone calls				
Transportation activity	Expenditure on fuel, maintenance and guarding				
Activity subject to global tax regime	Amount of global tax				

Q10.52 How much did you spend on rent, water and electricity during the last 30 days during the last month that the business was in operation? Ask for the total expenses for rent, water and electricity during the last 30 days and enter the corresponding amount. The rent can be that of a professional room, but also that of an open space. For example a car washer can rent a yard for his activity; a tailor can rent just the veranda of a shop, etc. If the expense is zero, enter zero. In the case where the rent is shared between, for

example, the rent of the dwelling house and that of the business, an effort must be made to estimate the amount of the business costs.

Q10.53 How much did you spend on service charges to use or rent equipment during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business was in operation? In the event that the company uses equipment that it pays for the use, request the amount paid for this purpose for the last 30 days preceding the survey. Enter zero if there is none.

Q10.54 How much did you spend on other fees and services during the last 30 days or during the last month that the business was in operation? (Equipment repair, etc.) The aim is to list all the other expenses in services paid by the company apart from those mentioned previously during the last 30 days. Enter zero if there is none.

Q10.55 What is the amount of the license paid by the company during the last 12 months? Apply for the amount of the business license paid by the company during the last 12 months. The license is a tax payable by any natural person carrying out a profit-making activity. This tax is calculated in relation to the type of activity carried out and not in relation to the turnover. It is valid for a calendar year and is paid even if the cessation of activity occurs during the year.

Q10.56 What is the amount of other taxes paid by the business during the last 12 months? Ask the respondent to tell you the amount of taxes paid by the business during the last 12 months and enter this amount in the boxes provided. Taxes and duties include all compulsory deductions made either by representatives of the Directorate General of Taxation, or by the town hall through market taxes paid every day or every month, rent taxes, etc. To properly assess taxes, we must first inquire about the types of taxes often borne by the company, then consider the frequency of each tax and reduce the calculation to an annual basis. If the business has not paid any taxes or duties (zero amount), enter zero. Warning: Be careful with the change in the reference period, this question is asked for the period of the last 12 months, unlike the previous ones.

Q10.57 What is the amount of non-regulatory administrative fees paid by the company during the last 12 months?

These are fees paid by the company and which are not legal but which it had to pay to continue its activity. These fees are often paid to: councils/ city councils (former urban city councils), police services, gendarmeries, justice services, taxes, customs, price controls, etc.

Q10.58 Is this business currently in operation? Ask if the business is in operation at the time of the interview and enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No.

Q10.59 How long has this business been in business in the past 12 months. Even a business in operation at the time of the interview may not have been operating all the time in the past 12 months; maybe her business is seasonal, maybe she had gone bankrupt and had to go out of business; maybe it's new, etc. Ask for the number of months of activity in the last 12 months. It may be necessary to help the respondent; for example by seeking to know the periods of activity and those of inactivity, before doing the little calculation.

Q10.60 Why has the business not operated all the time or over the past 12 months? Enter the code for the main reason why the business has not been operating all the time in the past 12 months.

Q10.61: Family labor force having worked in this company during the last 12 months. This involves identifying each member of the household who has worked in the company during the last 12 months (with or without remuneration), and providing the requested information.

Identifier of the individual. Give the person's ID code by referring to the list of household members in section 1.

Number of months. Determine the number of months the person has worked in the company. For the number of months, this is easy for people who work all the time in the company. For the others, it is necessary to ask the periods during which the individual worked in the company in order to count the number of months.

Example. Assume a household has a small trading business (apron) owned by A, the head of the household. During the 3 months of school holidays (July to September), B, his little brother who is in CM2, works every day in the company except Sundays, from 8 am to 2 pm, but never during the school period. The number of months that B has devoted to the business is 3. C, A's wife, works only one hour every evening in this business, except Saturday and Sunday,

Number of days.The aim is to determine the number of days that the person devotes on average per month to the business. To return to the previous example, B spends an average of 26 days per month in the company and C spends an average of 22 days per month there.

Number of hours. The aim is to determine the number of hours that the person devotes on average per day to the business.

Q10.62 Salaried labor force having worked in this company during the last 30 days or the last month in which the company operated. This involves evaluating the volume of the company's non-family workforce by category (men aged 15 or over, women aged 15 or over, children under 15) during the 30 last days or last month the business operated.

Number of persons: For the first column of each category, we enter the number of people who worked in the company during the last 30 days.

Number of days: This is to determine the number of days that a typical person in the category has devoted to the business in the past 30 days.

Number of hours: This is to determine the number of hours a typical person in the category has spent on average per day at the business over the past 30 days.

Salary paid: This is to determine the salary paid to a typical person in the category during the last 30 days.

3.12- SECTION 11: CARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HOUSING

The section deals with the dwelling characteristics of the household. Housing is a set of buildings (hard houses, mud huts, straw huts, tents, etc.) for residential use occupied by a household. The respondent is preferably the head of the household, or failing that another adult person able to provide the requested information.

3.12.1 Objectives and target population

This section should be administered only to the head of household or his or her spouse. It allows, on the one hand, to enter the characteristics of the household's housing according to occupancy status, type, surface area, number of rooms, drinking water supply method, main source of lighting, the type of toilet facility, etc. and secondly, to assess (in quantity and value) the equipment owned by the household during the last 12 months.

Record the main characteristic, that is, the one which predominates or which most closely matches the household situation.

3.12.2 Filling instructions

Q11.00 Write the ID code of themain respondent of this section.Enter the ID of the primary respondent for the section. The ID comes from the demographic characteristic part of the questionnaire.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 01 will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q11.01: Current type of accommodation. Each country should list the different types of housing from the most modern to the least modern.

- **Q11.02** How many rooms does the household occupy? This is the total number of rooms occupied by the household. If a household occupies more than one house, count the rooms in all the houses, apart from the kitchen, bathroom, hallways and balconies, and write the number given in the appropriate boxes.
- **Q11.03 Does the accommodation have the following equipment?**For each of the listed goods (Air conditioners / Splits, Water heaters, Ceiling fans), ask if the household has them or not. **Attention**: In the event that the household purchased the equipment then the accommodation as such does not have these equipment. Enter in each corresponding box, 1 if YES and 2 if NO.
- Q11.04: What is your current housing occupancy status? Enter the appropriate occupancy status. Note: a hire-purchase household is a household having bought the accommodation on credit (generally the household has paid a personal contribution) and pays monthly drafts. Thus he is the owner with title. Moreover, in countries where households sometimes have occupancy permits, they are also considered to be owners. The other category applies to households which occupy a dwelling illegally and illegally (for example a dwelling which has not yet been completed, the work of which is temporarily stopped). If a household rents accommodation, and its employer pays part of the rent or gives it housing allowances, the household is considered a tenant and not housed by the employer.
- Q11.05: What is the monthly rent amount. Enter the amount of the rent for the last month. This question only applies to tenant households (answer 5 to question 11.04).
- Q11.06: Is the rent partially or totally paid by a third party who is not a member of the household? Ask the respondent if the rent is partially or fully paid by a third party (administration, company, parent who is not a member of the household). Enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No.
- Q11.07 Who is this third party who is not a member of the household who partially, fully pays the rent? (indicate the most important) Ask the respondent for the main person (natural or legal) who pays the rent and enter the corresponding code (indicate the main person if there is more than one). Attention: There can be several people who help the household, here we record the main one.
- Q11.08 What is the monthly rent amount, including housing benefits (water, electricity, telephone, etc...) paid by these third parties? (CFA FRANCS) If the answer to 11.07 is Yes, ask for the monthly amount of the rent borne by all the people (third parties who support the household) including the advantages linked to housing (water, electricity, telephone, etc.) and enter the corresponding amount (in CFA FRANCS).
- Q11.09 Who are the members of the household appearing on the title / deed of ownership?? In the event that the house is for a member of the household, list all the individuals who appear on the title of the house. Enter 98 when no member of the household is on the title deed.
- **Q11.10** Is a non-member of the household listed on the title deed / deed? Check if there is a non-member of the household who has his name on the deed.
- Q11.11 Who is this non-member of the household who appears on the title deed? If the answer to question Q11.10 is in the affirmative, ask for the identity of this person and choose the modality that best describes them.

WHATEVER THE ANSWER GO TO (11.14)

- Q11.12 What is the main reason the household does not have a title or certificate of ownership? This question is asked only to individuals whose answer corresponds to modality 2 or 3 of question 11.04. This is to note the main reason for the lack of title deed.
- Q11.13 What document certifies your property rights? The objective of this question is to identify the document that confirms the title of ownership of the house.

Q11.14 Do people in this village / quarter sell housing? Ask if in the respondent's quarter / village any houses are sold.

Q11.15. What is the amount (CFA FRANCS) paid for accommodation like yours in the village / quarter? Ask for the selling price of a house similar to the respondent's in the quarter.

Q11.16 During the last 12 months, has the household paid any loan repayments on this dwelling?

In this case, it is about the repayment of mortgage. Ask the following question to the respondent if during the last 12 months preceding the interviewer's visit, the household has paid drafts on this accommodation and enter the code corresponding to the answer in the box provided for this purpose. NB.: the payment of drafts relates to the accommodation occupied by the household, and not to other accommodation belonging to the household and which would be rented for example. In other words, if the household does not pay drafts for the dwelling it lives in, the answer to this question is No, even if the household pays drafts on other dwellings it owns. For a rental-purchase house, there is necessarily a payment of drafts. The payment of drafts can also concern owner households,

Q11.17 What is the monthly amount of these drafts (CFA FRANCS)? If the answer to the previous question is Yes, ask for the monthly amount of drafts paid during the last 12 months preceding the visit of the interviewer; enter the amount in CFA FRANCS.

Q11.18 Does the household own a business with premises in the dwelling? Ask if an individual in the household carries out an activity using part of the dwelling as a room.

Q11.19 What is the main construction material of the exterior walls? Indicate the main material of the walls of the dwelling. If a household occupies more than one house in the compound, enter the material of the main house.

- 1. Cement / Concrete / Cut stones: these are usually urban houses made of cement mixed with concrete and stone houses.
- 2. Fired bricks: these are bricks made of raw clay dried in the sun or using a kiln
- 3. Aluminum container, windows, etc.: these are houses made in a major part of glass and aluminum
- **4.** Improved / semi hard Banco: It is a brick made from a mixture of clay and cement.
- 5. Recovery materials (boards, sheets, etc.)
- **6. Simple stones (Traditional)**
- 7. Straw, clod of earth
- 8. Other (to be specified)

Q11.20 What is the main material of the roof of the dwelling. Indicate the main material of the roof of the dwelling. If a household occupies more than one house in the compound, enter the material of the main house.

Q11.21 What is the main flooring material of the accommodation? Indicate the main material for the flooring of the dwelling. If a household occupies more than one house in the compound, enter the material of the main house.

Q11.22 Is the household connected to a running water network? Enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No. The household must actually be connected to the network, i.e. have its own meter for you to enter yes. If several households in the same concession share a meter, i.e. the meter is collective and the households together bear the amount of the bill, it is considered that each of the households is connected. In contrast, if a household uses the meter of a neighboring household, and that household A is billed at a flat rate (for example 5,000 CFA FRANCS regardless of the amount of the bill), it is considered that household A is not connected. Finally, if household B uses the meter of another household not belonging to the same concession, it is considered that household B is not connected.

Q11.23 For households housed by the employer or other, is the service Consumption of running waterincluded in the rent? Enter 1 if the water consumption is already included in the rent and 2 otherwise. For households that own their home or others that do not pay rent (housed free of charge), enter 3 for no since there is no rent to pay.

Q11.24 What is the amount of the last water bill. If the water consumption is not included in the rent, find out about the amount of the last water bill and enter this amount (in CFA FRANCS). NB.: you must also indicate the frequency of the last invoice.

Q11.25 Other water expenses Does the household buy water from resellers or from other households? Apart from billed water expenses, households can bear other water expenses (purchase of water or subscription to a neighboring household, purchase of water from a tanker, etc.). Do not include the consumption of purchased bottled mineral water, this expense is recorded in section 9 on food expenses.

Q11.26 What is the amount of these expenses during the last 30 days? (CFA FRANCS). If the answer to the previous question is Yes, ask for the monthly amount of these other water expenses and enter this amount in CFA FRANCS.

Q11.27 What is the main source of the household drinking water supply? Ask the respondent to give you the main source of drinking water for the household and enter the code corresponding to the answer given. Ask the question independently for the dry season first and for the rainy season afterwards.

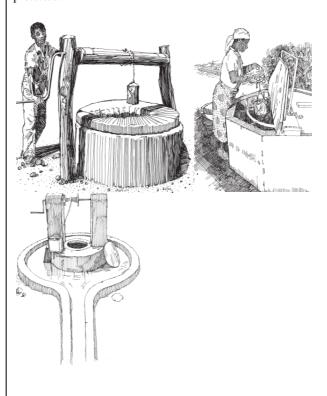
The objectives of this question is to assess drinking water quality by asking where the water consumed in the household mainly come from. If drinking water comes from various sources, insist to get the supply source of drinking water used in the household. Ask the respondent to give you the main source of supply of drinking water and enter the corresponding code. Ask separately the question for dry season first and for rainy season later.

Response Categories	<u>Definition</u>			
Piped into dwelling (01)	Pipe connected with in-house plumbing to one or more taps, e.g. in the kitcher and bathroom. Sometimes called a house connection.			

Chapter 5: Completing the questionnaires				
Piped to yard/plot (02)	Pipe connected to a tap outside the house in the yard or plot. Sometimes called a yard connection.			
Piped to neighbor (03)	Pipe connected to neighbor's dwelling, yard or plot.			
Public tap or standpipe (04)	Public water point from which community members can collect water. A standpipe may also be known as a public fountain or public tap. Public standpipes can have one or more taps and are typically made of brickwork, masonry or concrete.			
Unprotected dug well (05 or 06)	A dug well which is (1) unprotected from runoff water; (2) unprotected from bird droppings and animals; or (3) both.			

Protected dug well (07 or 08)

A dug well that is (1) protected from runoff water through a well lining or casing that is raised above ground level and a platform that diverts spilled water away from the well and (2) covered so that bird droppings and animals cannot fall down the hole. Both conditions must be observed for a dug well to be considered as protected.



Tube well or borehole (09 or 10)

A deep hole that has been driven, bored or drilled with the purpose of reaching ground water supplies. Water is delivered from a tubewell or borehole through a pump which may be human, animal, wind, electric, diesel or solar-powered.



Bottled water (14)	Bottled water sold to households in bottle
	canals, and irrigation channels
Surface water (13)	springs typically do not have a "spring box". Water located above ground and includes rivers, dams, lakes, ponds, streams,
Unprotected spring (12)	A spring that is subject to runoff and/or bird droppings or animals. Unprotected
Protected spring (11)	A spring protected from runoff, bird droppings, and animals by a "spring box" which is typically constructed of brick, masonry, or concrete and is built around the spring so that water flows directly out of the box into a pipe without being exposed to outside pollution.

Rainwater (15) Rain that is collected or harvested from surfaces by roof or ground catchment and stored in a container, tank or cistern. Cart with small tank (16) Water is obtained from a provider who transports water into a community using a cart and then sells the water. The means for pulling the cart may be motorized or non-motorized (for example, a donkey). Tanker truck (17) Water is obtained by households from a provider who uses a truck to transport water into community. Sachet Water (18) Water that is sold to the household in sachet (Plastic)

- Q11.28 What is the distance (in metre) between the household and the main source of drinking water supply during the dry season? Ask and record the distance (in meters) between the household and the main source of drinking water supply during the dry season. If this source is in the concession, enter 0. If the source is in the concession, we jump to 11.30, i.e. we do not ask questions on the supply time. When the answer to the question relating to the main source of supply (Q11.27 and later Q11.30) falls between modalities 14 and 17 unless the water is delivered to the home, the distance between the housing and source of supply. For example in the case of bottled water, the distance between the accommodation and the point of sale most often used to obtain supplies.
- Q11.29 What is the time (in minutes) to get to the main source of drinking water during the dry season? Ask for and record the time (in minutes) to travel from home to the main source of drinking water during the dry season. Then enter the time (in hours and minutes) taken to stock up once you are at the source. If the source is in the household, enter 0 for the time. Similarly if the household buys water from a street vendor who brings it directly to the household's home, enter 0.
- Q11.30 What is the distance (metre) between the household and the main source of drinking water supply during the rainy season? Ask and record the distance (in meters) between the household and the main source of drinking water supply during the rainy season. If this source is in the concession, enter 0. If the source is in the concession, we jump to 11.29, i.e. we do not ask questions on the supply time.
- Q11.31 What is the time taken (in minutes) to get to the source for the supply of drinking water during the rainy season? Ask for and record the time (in minutes) to travel from home to the main source of drinking water during the rainy season. Then enter the time (in hours and minutes) taken to stock up once you are at the source. If the source is in the household, enter 0 for the time. Similarly if the household buys water from a street vendor who brings it directly to the household's home, enter 0.
- Q11.32 Are you doing something to make drinking water healthier? This is to see if the household performs any sanitary operation to purify such as using a filter or a chemical, etc.
- Q11.33 What do you usually do to make drinking water healthier? Ask for the exact approach used to clarify the water.

Q11.34 Is the household connected to an electricity network? Enter

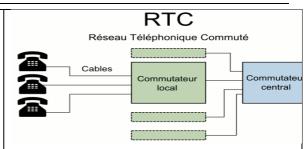
- **1. Yes, household connected to the network:** if the household has an electric meter which connects it to the network of the electricity company. If several households in the same concession share a meter, i.e. the meter is collective and the households together bear the amount of the bill, it is considered that each of the households is connected.
- **2. Yes, household connected to the neighbor:** if the household has electricity but it is not connected to the network but rather to a neighboring household. If a household has used the meter of a neighboring household, and household A is billed at a fixed rate (for example 3000 CFA FRANCS regardless of the amount of the bill), it is considered that household A is not connected to the network but with this neighbor (answer 2).
- **3.** Connected directly to the pole: if the household does not have a meter and is connected directly to the network of the electricity company. In this case, go directly to question Q11.37.
- **4.** No, household not connected: when the household is in no way connected to the network of an electricity company. In this case, go to question 11.38, after the answer to this question.
- Q11.35 For the household housed by the employer, is the electricity consumption service included in the rent? Enter 1 if the electricity consumption is already included in the rent and 2 otherwise. For households that own their home, enter 2 for no since there is no rent to pay.
- Q11.36 What type of subscription does the household have? Households can have two types of subscription. There are classic subscriptions where the household pays after 2 or three months of consumption and prepaid subscriptions where it pays before electricity consumption (prepaid card). Some households may have both types of subscription in their possession at the same time.

- Q11.37 What is the amount of the last electricity bill? If the electricity consumption is not included in the rent, find out about the amount of the last bill and enter this amount (in CFA FRANCS). NB.: you must also indicate the frequency of the last invoice.
- Q11.38 What is the main source of lighting in the dwelling? Ask the respondent for the main source of lighting for the household and enter the corresponding code.
- Q11.39 During the last 7 days has there been at least one power cut in the accommodation? In some cities or regions, electricity interruptions are frequent. We try to determine if during the 7 days preceding the visit of the interviewer, there was at least one cut of electric current.
- Q11.40 For how many days did you experience at least one electrical current interruption in your dwelling? If there has been at least one outage, determine the number of days during which there was at least one power outage, even if the outage only lasted a very short time.
- Q11.41 What is the Nnumber of power cuts recorded on average per day? This is to determine the number of cuts recorded on average per day over the last 7 days.
- **Q11.42** What is the average duration of a power outage. ? This is to determine the average duration of a power outage over the last 7 days.
- Q11.43 Is the household connected to a fixed telephone network? Enter 1 for Yes or 2 for No.
- Q11.44 For housed households, is the landline service included in the rent Telephone consumption included in the rent? Enter 1 if the telephone use is already included in the rent and 2 otherwise. For households that own their home or others that do not pay rent (housed free of charge), enter 3 for no since there is no rent to pay.
- Q11.45 What is the amount of the last fixed telephone bill or the last prepaid card in CFA FRANCS and? Periodicity. If the fixed telephone consumption is not included in the rent, inquire about the amount of the last invoice and enter this amount (in CFA FRANCS). Some households have landlines that are "loaded" with prepaid cards like cell phones, in this case enter the amount of prepaid cards for the last 30 days. NB.: you must also indicate the frequency of the last invoice.
- Q11.46 Is the household connected to the internet (including key and telephone) If the household (or one of its members) has purchased a mobile Internet access service, 1 will be entered for yes.
- Q11.47 Is consumption of Internet access services included in the rent for households housed by the employer? Enter 1 if the consumption of Internet access services is already included in the rent and 2 otherwise. For households that own their home or others that do not pay rent (housed free of charge), enter 3 for no since there is no rent to pay.
- Q11.48 What is the amount of the last bill for Internet access services. If the consumption of Internet access services is not included in the rent, inquire about the amount of the last invoice and enter this amount (in CFA FRANCS). NB.: you must also indicate the frequency of the last invoice.
- Q11.49 What is the type of internet connection used by the household? Enter the code of the network to which the household is subscribed.

Propose definitions and images for the modalities of this question

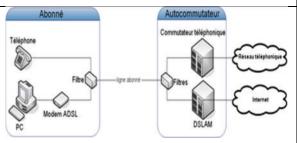
1- SWITCHED TELEPHONE NETWORK (RTC)

The Switched Telephone Network is the historical network of fixed telephones in which a substation is connected to a telephone switch of the public network by a pair of wires powered by an integrated central battery. This is the first telephone technology.



2-ASYMMETRIC DIGITAL SUBSCRIBER LINE (ADSL)

ADSL is an asymmetrical digital connection via a subscriber line and an Internet box. It is a technology that increases the transmission capacity of the current telephone lines so that data can move more quickly. The ADSL allows the subscriber to connect to the internet with high speed.



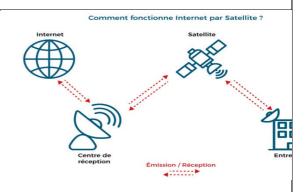
3- OPTICAL FIBRE (OF)

The Fiber Optic is a cable for propagating electromagnetic waves. In other words, it is a glass or plastic wire used as a guide to a light signal that will allow information and data to be transmitted at a very high speed and without risk of disturbance. It's the safest way to transmit data.



4-SATELLITES

A Satellite is an object manufactured by humans, sent into space using a launcher and gravitating around a planet or around a natural satellite like the moon. As part of a satellite Internet subscription, the data goes from the subscriber's computer to the dish; the dish placed on the roof sends the information to one of the geostationary satellites located 36,000 km from Earth, the latter transmits the information to a terrestrial reception centre of the satellite operator (teleport) which is connected to the rest of the world by optical fibre. The result is transmitted to the satellite which switches it to the dish and the latter transmits it to the computer.



5-ACCES MOBILE (CLE INTERNET, WIFI, etc)

By definition, mobile Internet connection is the use of Internet services on one's terminal without the use of a wire; this is why it is called a wireless network. We can mention wifi and Internet key, mobile phone, modem, etc. Wifi is usually used in a well-defined area with a reduced distance and the Internet key connects to the terminal to have access to Internet. All this is possible thanks to the antennas deployed by the operators on the territory.



Q11.50 Does the household have a subscription to cable TV channels. Enter 1 for yes if the household subscribes to a cable television channel provider and 2 otherwise.

Q11.51 For housed households (employer or other), is the satellite cable TV subscription included in the rent? Consumption of cable TV services included in the rent. Enter 1 if the consumption of cable TV services is already included in the rent and 2 otherwise. For households that own their dwelling, enter 3 for no since there is no rent to pay.

Q11.52 What is the last bill for cable TV channel services? In the event that the consumption of cable TV channel services is not included in the rent, inquire about the amount of the last monthly bill and enter this amount (in CFA FRANCS). NB.: you must also indicate the frequency of the last invoice.

Q11.53 What are the two main fuels most used by your household for cooking? Enter the codes corresponding to the two most important fuels used for cooking food. They should be classified in order, 1 being for the most used and 2 for the second. If only one fuel is used, leave the second box empty. NB.: Biomass is understood to mean organic plant and animal products used for energy purposes, such as millet stalks, dry leaves, cow dung, etc.

Q11.54 How does your household dispose of its household waste? Enter the code for the main household waste disposal method used by the household.

- 1. The public dump or the container are places specially dedicated to the deposit of household waste by municipal or local authorities.
- 2. Collection is the system where the household hires the services of private microenterprises to get rid of this garbage (carts, cars, etc.).
- 3. Burned by the household: when the household burns its garbage
- 4. Buried by the household: when the household digs regularly to bury the garbage.
- 5. The "wild dump" method is the removal of garbage on the road or any other public place not specially recognized by the local authorities.

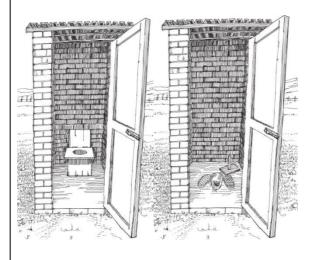
Q11.55 What type of toilet do your household members usually use? Enter the code for the main type of sanitation used by the household.

Response Categories	Definition
Flush/pour flush toilet	A flush toilet uses a cistern or holding tank for flushing water and has a water seal, which is a U-shaped pipe, below the seat or squatting pan that prevents the passage of flies and odors.
	A pour flush toilet uses a water seal, but unlike a flush toilet, a pour flush toilet uses water poured by hand for flushing (no cistern is used).
- to piped sewer system (01)	A system of sewer pipes (also called sewerage) that is designed to collect human excreta (feces and urine) and wastewater and remove them from the household environment. Sewerage systems consist of facilities for collection, pumping treating and disposing of human excreta and wastewater.
	Household toilet Vent pipe Pipe carrying wastes from toilets, kitchens and bathrooms Sewer connection Main sewer

1 (02)	
- to septic tank (02)	An excreta collection device consisting of a water-tight settling tank normally located underground, away from the house or toilet.
	Household tollet Vent pipe Pipe carrying wastes from toilets, kitchens and bathrooms Two compartment septic tank Soakaway for effluent disposal
- to pit latrine (03)	A system that flushes excreta to a hole in the ground.
- to somewhere else (04)	A system in which the excreta is deposited in or nearby the household environment in a location other than a sewer, septic tank, or pit, e.g., excreta may be flushed to the street, yard/plot, drainage ditch or other location.
Does not know where it is connected (5)	Respondent does not know exactly what the flush is connected to
Pit latrine	Excreta are deposited without flushing directly into a hole in the ground.
- ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) (6)	A dry pit latrine ventilated by a pipe extending above the latrine roof. The open end of the vent pipe is covered with gauze mesh or fly-proof netting.
	If the vent pipe is not covered by a gauze mesh or fly-proof netting, the facility should be classified as a pit latrine with slab not a VIP latrine. The inside of the VIP latrine is kept dark. If the door of the VIP superstructure is missing so that it is no longer dark inside the latrine, the facility should be classified as a pit latrine with slab, not a VIP latrine.

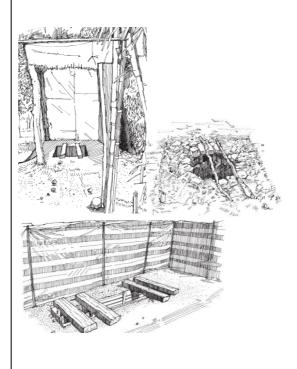
- pit latrine with slab (07)

A dry pit latrine whereby the pit is fully covered by a slab or platform that is fitted either with a squatting hole or seat. The slab or platform should be solid and can be made of any type of material (such as concrete, logs with earth or mud, or cement). The slab or platform should adequately cover the pit so that pit contents are not exposed other than through the squatting hole or seat.



- pit latrine without slab/open pit (08)

A latrine without a squatting slab, platform or seat. An open pit is a rudimentary hole in the ground where excreta is collected.

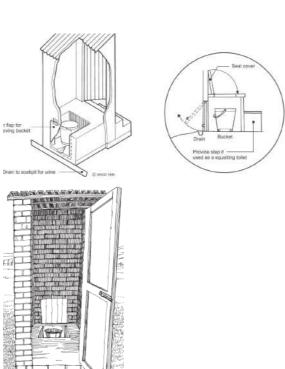


Page 87

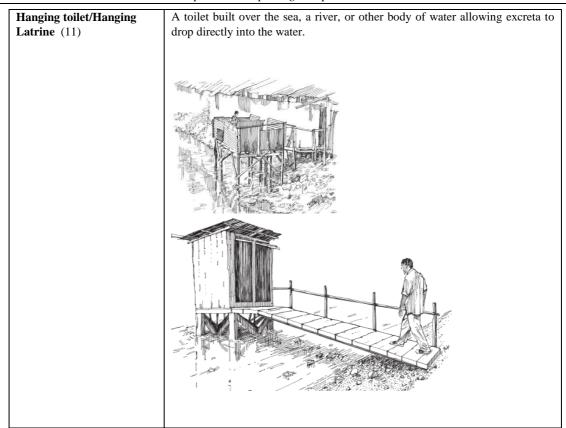
Chapter 3: Completing the questionnaires Composting toilet (09) A dry toilet into which excreta and carbon-rich material are combined (vegetable wastes, straw, grass, sawdust, ash) and special conditions maintained to produce inoffensive compost. A composting latrine may or may not have a urine separation device.

Bucket toilet (10)

The use of a bucket or other container for the retention of feces (and sometimes urine and anal cleaning material), which is periodically removed for treatment, disposal or use as fertilizer.







Q11.56 Does the household share these toilets faicilties with other households? Say whether or not the household shares the toilets with other households.

Q11.57 How many other households are using these toilets? If the answer to the previous question is Yes, enter the number of households (other than the interviewed household) using the sanitary facilities.

Q11.59 How does the household dispose of excreta?

- 1. Emptying truck. The household hires the services of a truck to empty the excrement from a septic tank (in the case of a modern toilet) or latrines.
- 2. Transfer to a hole. The household transfers the excrement to a hole which will be closed later.
- 3. Rainwater, streams. The household evacuates the excrements in a gutter during heavy rains, or in a stream.

Q11.60 What is the main method of household wastewater disposal? Enter the code for the household's main wastewater disposal method. Wastewater is the water for washing clothes, cleaning dishes, etc.

Q11.61 The last time a child under 5 had a bowel movement, what was done to eliminate the stool? The objective of this question is to see the property rules applied in the child.

Page 89

3.13- SECTION 12: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS

The section focuses on household assets. Assets are household possessions, that is to say the property owned by the household and the property owned by the household members. In this survey, the possession of a property concerns the lasting enjoyment (in principle for at least 6 months, or less than 6 months and which will last in total at least 6 months) by the household or by one of its members, regardless the date and mode of acquisition. For example, a household that bought a freezer three years ago and uses it to store food has a freezer. The same applies if the household has received this freezer for keeping and is using it for food storage.

Three criteria must be taken into account here to register a property as a household asset:

- The property must be present in the household: a property declared by the respondent as being a possession of the household or of one of its members but which is not permanently in the household must not be considered as a property of the household;

- The property must be functional: the functional here means the property is in use and the household or one of its members uses as he wants.

Example: If the household has a car parked at home but it does not have an engine (that car cannot move), this property cannot be considered a functional property of the household or one of its members.

- The property may or may not belong to the household or to one of its members: the distinction is made here between the possession of the property and the fact that the property belongs to the household or to one of its members. In this survey, the property owned by the household may belong to a third person who is not a household member. This is particularly the case where the property present and used in the household belongs to a relative of the household who does not live in the household. If the household enjoys it under the conditions mentioned above, this property must be registered as possession of the household, even if it belongs to the third person who is not a member of the household. Similarly, if a property belonging to one household member is kept in another household, this property should not be registered here.

3.13.1 Objectives and target population

This section focuses on assets owned by the household. The respondent is preferably the household head or his spouse or any household member aged 15 years or more.

3.13.2 Filling instructions

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Also this section has been divided into two subsections. The first section gathers all the assets that the household has and the second captures information relating to them.

Section A

Q12.01 Properties (ITEMS). The aim is to list all the goods for personal use of the household. Thus, goods used for the purposes of economic activities (trade, transport, etc.) are not taken into account. A canoe used for simply a commercial transport activity is not taken into account in this section

By way of convention, company cars are not taken into account. Likewise, a loaned good is not in the scope of the targeted goods.

For satellite dishes / decoders, only those that do not require a subscription should be considered. In contrast, if it is a mixed asset that is used for personal and commercial purposes for example, it will have to be considered.

Q12.02 Is there a household member who owns [ASSET]still functioning normally? Ask the respondent whether or not the household owns the asset in question. The property must be in good

working order. For all the goods on the list, we first ask this question, and we only ask questions 12.03 to 12.09 for goods for which the answer to 12.02 is Yes.

Section B

Q12.03What is the number of [ASSET]?. For each item for which the answer is Yes to 12.02, ask for the number the household has and enter the corresponding number.

Q12.04 Does the property belong to a particular household?

This question, as well as the following one, concern the equipment of the household which can be owned by a household member without being the object of a collective enjoyment (laptop, mobile phone, home). These are items of Code 37 to 58 of Q12.01. For each item, ask if it is the possession of a specific member of the household.

Example: In a household, one can find a car which can benefit the whole household but which belongs particularly to the head of household or the wife of the head of household.

Q12.05 What is the ID code (order number) of the person who owns these items?

When there is at least one member of the household to whom the property in question belongs, fill in the ID code of the owner (s).

Q 12.06 What was the condition when the last asset was acquired? A good can be acquired new or second hand. So ask the respondent the state of it at the time of acquisition.

Q12.07For how many years have you been in possession of the [ASSET]? (If many, consider the years of the last). For each item for which the answer is Yes to 12.02, give the age of the item if it is unique. If the household has more than one, give the date of acquisition of the last one. For some items, especially furniture (beds, armchairs, etc.), households often have more than one. The age is given in completed years, i.e. at the last birthday. In particular, enter zero for articles less than one year old.

Q12.08 What is the purchase value of the [ASSET]? (If many, consider the value of the last) For each item for which the answer is Yes to 9.02, indicate the price at which the item was purchased (in CFA FRANCS), if there are several, consider the last one.

Q12.09What is the current value of the [ASSET]? For each item for which the answer is Yes to 12.02, ask the household the price at which it could resell this item (in CFA FRANCS) if it had to do so at the time of the interview. If there are several, consider the last one. Warning: This is indeed the value of the article to which the person could resell it when the interviewer passes by, taking into account the fact that this article is used. It is especially not the selling price of a new article of the same nature. Several people say that they cannot resell the article in question, in such situations the interviewer explains that even if it is, he is just looking at how much the respondent could resell his article.

3.14- SECTION 13: TRANSFERS

3.14.1 Objectives and target population

This section is devoted to the measurement of money transfers that involve at least one member of the household, either for receiving or for sending transfers. It concerns all members of the

household and is addressed to any member of the household who has information on the subject.

Transfers represent sending of funds with nothing as counterpart from one economic agent to another. Specifically, this section is about measuring amounts that a household member receives from another non-member or that the household sends. It is important to keep in mind that only cash transfers are considered in this section. Furthermore, it is essential to understand the concept of household member in order not to include certain transactions that do not fall within the scope of the amounts covered. For example, the case of a household head who travels (work mission) for two weeks and sends money to his household member for a purchase is not taken into account here.

NOTES TO INTERVIEWERS:

Transfers between parents and children (son/daughter) not living in the household, are taken into account in this module. The first three questions of the sub-section are intended to detect these situations and see if there have been transfers received or issued in the household. These questions will need to be asked to ensure that all transfers are properly captured.

It is also important to properly count transfers. If the household or one of its members receives (sends) money on an exceptional basis to another household, there is a transfer. It is also counted as a single transfer if an individual receives (sends) a regular fixed amount from a non-member of the household (see answers of Q13.17). For example, if the grandfather of one of the household members sends money every month, it is a transfer received 12 times (only one line will be completed in Q 13.17 which will be equal to modality 1).

3.14.2 Filling instructions

A-TRANSFERS RECEIVED BY THE HOUSEHOLD

Q13.01In the past 12 months, has the household or any of its members received money from their son, daughter, father, mother, brother, sister, spouse or to another family member not living in the household? This variable capters money transfers in the last 12 months to the household by members who do not leave in the house hold. Write 1 if Yes and 2 for No.

Q13.02 During the past 12 months, has the household or any member of it received money from anyone non household member or non family member?

Write 1 if Yes and 2 for No

Q13.03During the last 12 months, has the household or one of its members nevertheless received money by cash via a traveler, by a transfer company (western union, money gram etc.), mobile banking, fax, carriers of a relative or any other non-member of the household?

Write 1 if Yes and 2 for No.

Q13.04 Est Does the answer to any of questions 13.01; 13.02; 13.03 is positive? If the answer to one of the questions above is positive, write 1 for Yes and 2 for No.

Q13.05 Respondent ID code. Enter the respondent's number using the individual's code in the "household demographic characteristics" section.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q13.06 Order number of the receiving household member. Indicate the order number of the member of the beneficiary household of the transfer. If the household states that the entire household is a beneficiary, enter the identifier of the head of household.

Q13. 07 What is the family relationship between the sender (transferer) and the beneficiary?? Indicate the family relationship between the sender of the transfer(s) and the beneficiary and enter the corresponding code. Care must be taken not to postpone the link between the sender and the head of the household. It does not always say that the sender sends to the head of the household. The family relationship considered is only between the one who sends and the one who receives in the household.

Q13.08 What is the gender of the sender?

Indicate the sex of the sender of the transfer (s) and enter code 1 for men and 2 for women.

Q13.09 How old is the sender?

Indicate the age of the sender of the transfer (s) in completed years. The age in completed years corresponds to the age at the last birthday.

Q13.10 What is the sender's level of education?

Indicate here the level of education of the sender of the transfer(s) during the last 12 months. The level of education can be: 1. No level; 2. Primary; 3. 1st cycle secondary; 4. 2nd cycle secondary; 5. Higher.

Q13.11 What is the professional status of the sender?

Indicate here the socio-professional category of the sender of the transfer (s) during the last 12 months. The socio-professional category (SPC) can be:

- 1. **Liberal profession except craftsmen**: A liberal profession means any professional activity carried on by a person alone and independently, without control of a hierarchy. Liberal professions of the liberal domain include intellectual and conceptual services for the public and not commercial or industrial activities.
- 2. **Farmer/Breeder**: A farmer is a person who professionally or not cultivates the land or raises animals. These concern employers and own account workers;
- 3. **Wage earners**: They are persons who work for pay and who, in the course of their work, have contracts with their employers. The employer pays them a contractual amount.
- 4. **Craftsmen** (mechanic, welder, carpenter, etc.): A person who does manual work, who exercises a traditional technique (art,) on his own account, often assisted by his family and apprentices (e.g. locksmith, plumber), Craftsman of art.
- 5. **Pupil-student**: Persons who is attending a school or who studies at a university.
- 6. **Inactive**: The inactive persons are by convention persons who are neither in employment (ILO) nor unemployed: young people under 15 years of age, retired persons who are not working, men and women at home, persons unable to work. Students are not taken into account here, but rather 5.
- 7. Other
- 8. Don't know
- Q13.12 Has the sender ever lived in this household? Ask the respondent if the sender has ever lived in the household. Enter code 2 if this has been the case and 1 otherwise.
- Q13.13 How many years (in completed years) has he left the household? (For example, write 0 for less than 1 year) If the answer to the previous question is yes, ask how many years the sender has been away from the household. If the duration is less than one year, enter 0.

Q13.14 What is the shipper's area of residence?

Indicate here the place where the senders of the transfer (s) reside during the last 12 months. Enter the code corresponding to the sender's area of residence.

Q13.15 What is the main reason for the transfer? Enterthe code corresponding to the main reason for which this transfer was made.

Q13.16 What is the main mode of transfer? Ask the respondent the main route through which the household receives the transfer (s) from the sender during the last 12 months. Do not cite the terms of the questionnaire. Depending on the respondent's response, you will record the appropriate response.

NB:

Mobile banking refers to products such as MTN mobile money, YUP, Orange money, express union mobile, etc.

Transfer company refers to companies as express union, C-Cash, express exchange, emi money, etc.

Q13.17 What is the frequency of transfers and the amount sent each time? (If the amount is irregular noted the amount received in the last 12 months)

The aim is to know the number of times that the household received transfers of this type during the last 12 months. First ask if the transfer is regular and note the frequency (Month, Quarter, Semester, Year, Irregular). If the transfer is regular, note the amount received by frequency. Otherwise, calculate the amount received during the last 12 months.

B-Transfers issued by the household

It is important to understand what is meant by the number of different transfers. If a person sends multiple transfers, it counts as one transfer. It is sent several times (see answer to Q13.34). For example, if the father of one of the household members sends money to his son who studies in another city every month, it is a transfer sent 12 times.

Q13.18In the past 12 months, has the household or any of its members sent / given money to their son, daughter, father, mother, brother, sister, spouse or to another family member not living in the household?

Write 1 for Yes and 2 for No.

Q13.19In the past 12 months, has the household or any member of it sent / given money to anyone who is not a member of the household?

Write 1 for Yes and 2 for No.

Q13.20During the last 12 months, has the household or one of its members nevertheless sent / given money by cash through a traveler, by a transfer company (western union, money gram etc.), mobile banking, fax, carriers to a relative or to any other person who is not a member of the household?

Write 1 for Yes and 2 for No.

Q13.21Does the answer to any of questions 13.18; 13.19; 13.20 is positive? If the answer to one of the questions above is positive, writ 1 for Yes and 2 for No. (Skip section 14).

Q13.22 Write the respondent's ID code. Enter the respondent's number using the code used in the "household demographic characteristics" section.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q13.23 Write the sender's ID code. Enter the sender's number using the code used in the "household demographic characteristics" section.

Q13.24 What is thefamily relationship between the sender and the beneficiary? Indicate the family relationship between the sender of the transfer (s) and the beneficiary and enter the corresponding code. Care must be taken not to postpone the link between the recipient and the head of the household. It is not always said that it is the head of the household who sends the funds. The family relationship considered is only between the one who sends into the household and the one who receives.

Q13.25 What is the gender of the beneficiary?

Indicate the sex of the beneficiary of the transfer (s) and enter tcode 1 for men and 2 for women.

Q13.26 What is the age of the beneficiary?

Indicate the age of the beneficiary of the transfer (s) in completed year. The age in completed year corresponds to the age at the last birthday.

Q13.27 What is the beneficiary's level of education?

Indicate here the educational level of the beneficiary of the transfer (s) during the last 12 months. The level of education can be: 1. No level; 2. Primary; 3. 1st cycle secondary; 4. 2nd cycle secondary; 5. Higher.

Q13.28 What is the professional status of the beneficiary?

Indicate here the socio-professional category of the beneficiary of the transfer (s) during the last 12 months. The socio-professional category (SPC) can be:

- 1. **Liberal profession except craftsmen**: A liberal profession means any professional activity carried on by a person alone and independently, without control of a hierarchy. Liberal professions of the liberal domain include intellectual and conceptual services for the public and not commercial or industrial activities.
- 2. **Farmer/Breeder**: A farmer is a person who professionally or not cultivates the land or raises animals. These concern employers and own account workers;
- 3. **Wage earners**: They are persons who work for pay and who, in the course of their work, have contracts with their employers. The employer pays them a contractual amount.
- 4. **Craftsmen** (mechanic, welder, carpenter, etc.): A person who does manual work, who exercises a traditional technique (art,) on his own account, often assisted by his family and apprentices (e.g. locksmith, plumber), Craftsman of art.
- 5. **Pupil/student**: Persons who is attending a school or who studies at a university.
- 6. **Inactive**: The inactive persons are by convention persons who are neither in employment (ILO) nor unemployed: young people under 15 years of age, retired persons who are not working, men and women at home, persons unable to work. Students are not taken into account here, but rather 5.
- 7. Other
- 8. Don't know

Q13.29 Has the beneficiary lived in this household? Ask the respondent if the beneficiary has ever lived in the household. Enter code 2 if this has been the case and 1 otherwise.

Q13.30 How many years (in completed years) has he left the household? (For example, write 0 for less than 1 year) If the answer to the previous question is yes (modality 1), ask for the number

of years that the beneficiary has spent outside the household. If the duration is less than one year, enter 0.

Q13.31 What is the beneficiary's area of residence?

Indicate here the place where the beneficiary of the transfer (s) resides during the last 12 months. Enterthe code corresponding to the sender's area of residence.

Q13.32 What is the main reason for the transfer? Enterthe code corresponding to the main reason for which this transfer was made and write the corresponding code.

Q13.33 What is the main mode of transfer? Ask the respondent the main route through which the household sends the transfer (s) during the last 12 months. Do not cite the terms of the questionnaire. Depending on the respondent's response, you will record the appropriate response. **NB**:

Mobile banking refers to products such as MTN mobile money, YUP, Orange money, express union mobile, etc.

Transfer company refers to companies as express union, C-Cash, express exchange, emi money, etc.

Q13.34 What is the frequency of transfers and the amount sent each time? (If the amount is irregular, note the amount sent in the last 12 months)

It is about knowing the number of times that the household sent transfers of this type during the last 12 months. First ask if the transfer is regular and note the frequency (Month, Quarter, Semester, Year, Irregular). If the transfer is regular, note the amount received. Otherwise, calculate the amount received during the last 12 months.

3.15- SECTION 14: SHOCKS AND SURVIVAL STRATEGIES

3.15.1 Objectives and target population

The section deals with the serious problems (shocks) that have arisen in the household during the last 3 years, the consequences of these problems on the well-being of the household and the strategies adopted to deal with them. The respondent is the head of the household or, failing that, any other person well informed about household problems. This section is completed as follows: first, column 14.02 is completed to determine whether the shock occurred in the household or not. Next, we fill in column 14.03 to classify the shocks; finally for the three most important problems, one completes 14.04 and 14.05.

3.15.2 Filling instructions

Q14.00 Order number of the respondent. Enter the order number of the main respondent for the section.

On the tablet, a list of all other person names recorded in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q14.02 Has the household been negatively affected by the following problems in the last 3 months? For each of the problems mentioned, ask whether Yes or No the household was the victim and enter the corresponding code. This column is completely filled for all shocks, before going to questions 14.03 to 14.05.

Q14.03 Which were the 3 most important of the problems? If the household has been the victim of more than 3 problems, the aim is to determine the 3 most important. For the most important enter

code 1, for the second 2 and the least important of the three enter code 3. For all the other problems mentioned, we leave blank.

Warning 1:If the household suffered from a single problem at 14.02, enter 1 at 14.03; the other rows of column 14.03 remain blank. If the household has been the victim of two problems at 14.02, at 14.03 enter code 1 for the one that the household considers to be the most important and 2 for the second; the other rows of column 14.03 remain blank. If the household has identified exactly three problems, we classify them as the most important (enter code 1), the median problem (enter code 2) and the least important (enter code 3).

Warning 2:This involves asking the respondent to determine himself the order of importance of the problems with which the household has been confronted. The interviewer should not influence the respondent's responses.

Q14.04 Did the problem increase, decrease or leave the item listed (income, assets, agricultural production, number of livestock, food stocks and food purchases) unchanged? For each of the three most important shocks, it is necessary to provide information on their consequence on the wellbeing of the household. Did the shock increase, decrease or leave the item listed (income, assets, agricultural production, number of livestock, food stocks and food purchases) unchanged.

- 1. **Increases** did the shock help increase the item listed
- 2. **Decreases** did the shock contribute to lowering the listed element
- 3. **Unchanged** did the shock leave the listed item unchanged
- 4. **Not concerned** means that the listed item does not exist in the household. For example, if the household has not cultivated land, the item of "Agricultural production" is not concerned.

Q14.05 Which strategy did thehousehold adopt in the face of the problem? Ask the household if it has adopted at least one strategy to deal with the problem and for each strategy adopted, write the corresponding code. We retain a maximum of three strategies. In practice, it is not necessary to first read (or communicate) the list of strategies to the household. You have to let the household talk about the strategies adopted and only then classify them in one of the predefined modalities. However, if the household does not succeed, we ask him then, have you not tried this (by proposing the different strategies).

Attention: For a given problem, if the household has adopted only one strategy, you should enter the code corresponding to this strategy in the first column and we leave the other two columns of this problem blank. If the household has adopted 2, you should enter the codes corresponding to these two strategies on the first two columns (starting with the strategy that the household considers the most important) and we leave the last column of this problem blank. If the household has adopted exactly three strategies, enter the codes for these 3 strategies in the three columns, starting with the strategy that the household considers most important. If the household has adopted more than 3 strategies, we retain the 3 which are the most important from the point of view of the household.

.3.16 SECTION 15: SAFETY NETS

3.16.1 Objectives and target population

In this section, the aim is to see if the entire household or one of its members has had to benefit from assistance or assistance from a program or from another source and if this assistance has been recurrent or not. This section is intended for the head of the household, his or her spouse or any other member of the household who knows enough about the subject.

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 01 will appear. Select the correct person's name.

3.16.2 Filling instructions

Q15.02 During the past 12 months, has the household or one of its members benefited from the [PROGRAM] below? For each type of program, ask if the household or a member has benefited from it. In these programs, it will be necessary to exclude those which relate to the scholarships from which a member may benefit or the pensions, invalidity and agricultural fertilizer subsidies.

Q15.03 Did the entire household benefit from this assistance or a few specific people? This question allows us to see whether the entire household or a specific member benefited from the program in question. If this is the household in question, go directly to question Q15.05

The "household and individual" approach captures cases where the entire household and one or more of its members have benefited separately from a donation or program. When this modality is chosen, go to Q15.04 and complete the Donor/Program member ID codes

Q15.04 What are the household members who have benefited from this assistance? When the program has concerned only a few members of the household, fill in by entering the ID codes of the beneficiary individuals. When an individual who previously lived in the household but no longer lives there has been a beneficiary, enter 98.

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q15.05 During the past 12 months, how many times has the household received this assistance?

For a particular program, the number of times assistance was received is counted.

If Q15.03=3, sum the number of times the household and the member(s) in question benefited from the program/donation and enter this amount.

Q15.06 During the past 12 months, for how long did the household receive this assistance? Write the number of months or days and the chosen time unit.

If Q15.03=3, sum the number of days (months) the household and member(s) received the assistance, and mark the number obtained in days (months) in the bins provided for this purpose.

Q15.07 On what date did the household last receive this assistance in the last 12 months? Enter the month and year.

If Q15.03=3, select the last date the assistance was received, either by the household as a whole or by one of its members.

EXAMPLE: One respondent reported receiving twice in the past 12 months, donations of treated nets. First on the occasion of a campaign to distribute MILDA nets to households and second on the occasion of a prenatal consultation. At Q15.03, modality 3= "household and individual" will be selected and at Q15.04, the ID code of the person who received the net during the prenatal consultation will be entered. A Q15.05 will write 2 to express the fact that the household received help once and one household member received help once. At Q15.06, 2 days will be recorded as the household received the treated nets for 2 days, one day for the household and one day for the household member. At Q15.07, enter the last date on which the net was received. If the last net was received by the household member, write that date. If it is that household as a whole that received the net, write that date.

3.17- SECTION 16: AGRICULTURE

This section is only concerned with agriculture. It is precisely the plot cultivated by the members of the household, the cost of input and the cultivation itself. The activities described here are not only those practiced by the head of the household, but concern all members of the household

(except visitors).

This section should mainly be administered to the head of household or his or her spouse. However, one must have recourse to any successor to have more reliable information.

PART 1:PARCELS

3.17.1 SOME DEFINITIONS RELATING TO THE AGRICULTURE PART

Farm: An agricultural holding is a technical-economic unit of agricultural production comprising all the animals therein and all the land used entirely or in part for agricultural production, and which is operated by a member of the household alone or in association with d 'other persons, members or not, regardless of title of possession, legal form, size or location.

Also, an agricultural holding as a territorial unit, is the set of cultivated farms and fallow farms belonging to a given farm manager, whether these farms form a single territory or whether they are dispersed in different localities. The sharing of the same means of production (labor, structures, agricultural equipment, land, etc.) used by the holding is necessary so that the various parcels can be considered as part of one and the same holding.

Farm: A farm is an expanse of land in one piece, developed by one or more people from the same farm. A farm can be delimited by natural boundaries and can include one or more parcels. A natural boundary of a farm can be a road, a stream, or a farm on another farm.

Parcel: A parcel is an expanse of land in one piece, corresponding to a farm or part of a farm, carrying a single crop or a homogeneous association of crops. Consider some examples.

Example 1.Moussa cultivates millet at both ends of his millet farm, on the middle part he cultivates sorghum, all of this being in one piece. This farm is considered to be composed of three parcels because there are clearly three parts, each part with a crop.

Example 2.Moussa cultivates millet in the first part of his farm; and his wife Amina grows millet on a second part. This farm is considered to be divided into two parcels, as the farm is divided into two parts, each farmer being able to use his own farming techniques.

Example 3.Moussa cultivates in part of his farm an association of millet and maize and in a second part of millet only; in this case also it is considered that there are two parcels.

Example 4. During the off-season, Moussa makes cabbage on 3 different boards, the 3 boards are contiguous, it is considered that it is a single parcel.

Example 5.During the off-season, Moussa makes cabbages on 3 different boards, two of the three boards are contiguous, and between these two contiguous boards and the third, Amina, Moussa's wife makes tomatoes; moussa is considered to have two parcels of cabbage.

Agricultural household. A household is said to be an agricultural household if at least one of its members practices agriculture in the broad sense without being solely an employee in agriculture. We speak of agriculture in the broad sense if we meet at least one of the following production areas: rainfed food crops or farm crops, recession crops, market gardening, fruit crops, floral and ornamental crops, livestock.

Chief Operating Officer / Operator. The Farm Manager is the person responsible for the running of the farm and for major decisions concerning the use of available resources. He can take over the running of the operation directly as owner or as tenant, or he can do so through an employee to whom he has entrusted the responsibility of day-to-day management. When two or more people who jointly run a holding are members of the same agricultural household, only one of them

(usually the head of the household, or another former member) should be considered as the head of the holding. The farm manager can be a woman.

Family help. It is a person who generally participates in the work of the farm but who is not paid (employee).

Permanent employee / farm worker. A permanent agricultural worker / worker is understood to mean a person whose services are used regularly and continuously (at least 6 months) on the farm during the agricultural campaign for remuneration.

Occasional / temporary or seasonal employee / farm worker. An occasional farm worker / worker is someone who is used one or more times during the crop year.

Pure cultivation. A parcel is in pure cultivation when it bears only one crop. We also speak of culture in pure stand or monoculture.

Associated crops. Combination of crops is the method by which farmers put two or more crops on a single parcel. These crops are called associated crops.

Mode of ownership. This concept concerns the legal regime or mode of occupation or use of land (ownership, loan, rental, etc.)

Fallow. Fallowing is the process of resting a farm that has been cultivated for a period of time to allow soil regeneration. A fallow farm is called a fallow or fallow farm.

Breeding. This is the activity focused on the reproduction, maintenance and improvement of livestock or animals for slaughter for economic purposes.

Cattle. Set of farm animals.

Herd. It is all the cattle that a breeder or a country owns.

Large ruminants. It is the set of cattle and camels.

Small ruminants. These are sheep and goats.

Pasture. Grass-covered land where animals are grazed

3.17.2 Filling instructions

Q16A.00 Did at least one member of the household cultivate land (including perennial crops), owned or not, during the winter season 2020/21? Ask if during the 2020/2021 campaign, a member of the household practiced agriculture by cultivating at least one parcel.

Q16A.01 Order of registration. As was the case for household composition, you must list all the farms in the household. These farms are of two categories: farms belonging to the household (those which are currently farmed, those which are not farmed but fallow, those which are or rented to other households) and the farms not belonging to the household, but exploited by the household. As a reminder, a farm is an expanse of land in one piece, operated by one or more people.

In the villages, places, localities, areas generally have names (locality). The locality of a farm is the area in which it is located. This information allows the team to orient themselves and easily identify the area where the farms are located, especially when it is necessary to take measurements.

The information can also allow the household to distinguish its different farms. However, it should be noted that different farms (belonging to the same household) can be located in the same locality.

Having a name for each farm also makes it possible to personalize the questions in order to help the respondent understand which domain is referenced.

Q 16A.02 Serial number of the farmThe numbering of household farms (collective or individual) is done continuously, i.e. from 1 to n. Since the parcels are numbered within the farm, it is suggested that the enumerator list all the farms and the locality on an auxiliary sheet, this information is transferred to the questionnaire. It is also important to note that the parcels are numbered inside the farms, and there is one line per parcel. Consequently, the number of the farm is repeated as many times as this farm contains parcels.

Q16A.03 Parcel number.For each farm, all the parcels must be identified and numbered from 1 to n within the farm. As a reminder, a farm can include a single parcel or several parcels.

NB. The Example below shows the filling technique for questions Q16A.01 and Q16A.03.

Table: Example: Recording of farms and parcels of that farm.

	(16A.01)	(16A.02)	(16A.03)
	RECORDING ORDER	Order	Parcel number in
		number of	the farm
		the farm	
er			
l qu			
ID number			
	LIST FIRST OF ALL FARMS AND THEN THE		
	PARCELS IN FARMS OPERATED BY THE		
	HOUSEHOLD IN 2020/2021		
01	Farm 1	01	01
02	Farm 1	01	02
03	Farm 1	01	03
04	Farm 2	02	01
05	Farm 3	03	01
06	Farm 3	03	02

This example shows that there are 3 farms (farm 1, farm 2 and farm 3) with three parcels, one parcel and two parcels respectively

Q16A.04 What is the respondent's order number for this Parcel? Identify and record the ID code of the household member who answers the questions relating to the parcel.

Q16A.05 How is the parcel managed? Ask the respondent if the parcel is operated only by one person who has the entire harvest at the end of the campaign or by several individuals at the same time who share the harvest.

Q16A.06 What is the order number of the person who operates the parcel? Ask the main member of the household who operates the parcel and note his ID code from the "demographic characteristics" section in the reserved box. The person must be the same as the respondent.

Q16A.07 How many crops are there on this parcel for the 2020/2021 campaign? Ask the respondent for the number of crops in the parcel during campaign 2020/2021

Q16A.08 What is the main crop of this parcel during the 2020/2021 season? Ask for the most cultivated product in the parcel, the one that occupies the parcel the most. It will be necessary to enter the name and the code of the crop.

Coded	Wording	Coded	Wording	Coded	Wording	Coded	Wording
1	Mil	13	Sesame	25	Melon Watermelo	37	Green bean
2	Sorghum	14	Cassava	26	n	38	Calabash
3	Paddy rice	15	Sweet potato	27	Lettuce	39	Radish
4	Corn Nutcracke	16	Potato	28	Cabbage	40	Turnip
5	r	17	Pepper	29	Tomato	41	Leeks Amaranth
6	Corn	18	Ginger	30	Carrot	42	(Tchapata)
7	Fonio	19	Cloves	31	Jaxatu	43	Cotton
8	Cowpea	20	Mint	32	Eggplant	44	Beet
9	Voandzou	21	Spinach	33	Onion	45	Peas
10	Groundnut	22	Celery	34	Cucumber	46	Taro
11	Okra	23	Parsley	35	Squash	47	Yam
12	Sorrel	24	chilli pepper	36	Garlic	48	Other specify)

Q16A.09 What is the area of the parcel according to the farmer (Give the area in hectares with two decimal places) Ask the respondent for the area of the parcel in hectares.

ndicate the total land area of the holding. You must first specify the unit of measure used that can be m2or hectare for small farms or hectare for larger farms. The size of the house occupied by the household or the square garden may sometimes be used to estimate the size of the parcel when it is located far from the dwelling or when the owner is not able to give the area of the parcel.

NB: It is sometimes necessary to refer to local units of measure (UML) for the estimation of areas when objective measurements cannot be made. Do not hesitate to use this approximation especially if you find that the respondent is not sufficiently educated to understand the usual conventional units.

Also, the area of the dwelling occupied by the household is taken into account in the area of the holding if this dwelling is on the holding.

Example: in North of Cameroon, the unit used is the Quarter which is equal to 0.25ha. In the Southwest, we talk of poles that are equal to 100 m. If an operator claims to have a parcel of 2 poles x 6 poles, it will be

necessary to calculate $(2*100) \times (6*100) = 120\ 000\ m^2$. In the Northwest, "room" means 200m2 which corresponds to a farm of $(10m \times 20m)$.

NB: conversions can be made if necessary, knowing that: 1ha = 10 000m2. Also for some crops, the area can be estimated from the production of the crop or the quantities of seed used. So, if a respondent cannot estimate the area of a farm, take the information on the production of the crop or the quantities of seeds used in this farm to allow an estimate based on certain agronomic parameters. See the calibration table for some crops in the appendix of this manual.

Q16A.10 What is the mode of ownership of this parcel? The enumerator will enter one of the 5 modalities corresponding to the occupation mode of each farm or parcel (the modalities are exclusive, this means that one and only one modality must be assigned to a farm or to a parcel).

A household owns if the parcel belongs to it; the household can acquire it by inheritance, bequest, or buy it. *A parcel on loan* is a parcel belonging to another household, which the operating household occupies for a time, free of charge. For example during the off-season, a household A can exploites the parcel of a household B just during this period.

A parcel constitutes a rent if the real owner of this one gave it to the household for operation against a fixed annual rent, payable in cash but most often in kind.

A parcel is under sharecropping if the operating household has to give part of the harvest to the owner of the parcel.

A parcel serves as a pledge if household A which operates it has loaned money to household B which initially owns it, household A operates the parcel while awaiting repayment of the loan by household B.

Q16A.11 What is the order number of the owner of the parcel? The interviewer enters the order number of the household member who owns the parcel (in the case of an individual parcel), consult the list of household members. If the parcel is collective (belonging to the entire household), enter 99.

Q16A.12 What is the acquisition mode of the parcel? The interviewer will enter in the box provided for this purpose one of the 5 modalities corresponding to the mode of acquisition of each farm or parcel (the modalities are exclusive; this means that one and only one modality must be assigned, to a farm or a parcel).

Q16A.13 Do you have a legal document (title, deed, certificate etc.) which confirms your possession of this parcel? This question is only asked if the individual is the owner (1 to question Q16A.10). The aim is to determine whether the household has a title deed on the parcel, title materialized by any document. The interviewer will enter the corresponding code.

- 1. *Land title*: it is a definitive, irrevocable and unassailable title to property.
- 2. *Operating license*: this is an authorization given by the local authorities (municipalities, prefecture, etc.)
- 3. *Minutes*: this is an authorization obtained following a conciliation procedure which was the subject of a report.
- 4. *Lease*: This is an authorization given for long-term operation (25, 50 or 60 years)
- 5. *Sales agreement*: This is an agreement between the real owner of the parcel and the operator without this going to an administrative authority.

Q16A14. Who are the household members who appear on this legal document? The interviewer writes down the order numbers of the household members which appear on any legal document. You can save the two most important people.

Q16A.15 Do you think there is a risk of losing the rights associated with this parcel over the next 5 years? This question asks if the respondent believes that there might be problems regarding his right to use the parcel during the next 5 years.

Q16A.16 What is the main source of concern? If the respondent said yes to the previous question, ask what sort of problem he or she thinks might be happening.

- 1. *Land boundary dispute*: Any response that indicates that there might be a problem with the size or boundaries of the land. This could be an issue within the family or between the respondent and another landowner.
- 2. **Property linked to inheritance:** Any response that indicates that someone might challenge the inheritance of the land. The answers are limited to those in which the respondent declares that another person could contest the right to inherit the land.
- 3. **Property related to sale:** Any response that indicates that someone might dispute the sale of the land. If the respondent says that he or she cannot sell the land because of an inheritance conflict, the response should be recorded as a code 2 "Property linked to inheritance" because there is a conflict on inheritance.
- 4. **Property expropriation:** The respondent believes that the land could be taken away by the authorities.

Q16A.17 What is the main water source for this parcel? Enter the most used water source in this parcel? Ask the respondent where the water he uses for his plants comes from and choose from the following options. If the answer is "irrigation", ask for more details.

Q16A.18 What is the soil type of the parcel? Soil texture refers to the size and proportion of the mineral particles that make it up. More specifically, it refers to the proportion of sand, silt and clay contained in the soil. Enter the code corresponding to the type of soil of the parcel. If there are any doubts about the soil type, the answer should be verified during the physical visit to the parcel for GPS measurements.

Sandy:Sandy soils are mostly made up of coarse sands. They offer good aeration and good drainage, but they are prone to leaching (water and minerals). They are generally poor in nutrients and tend to be acidic. **Silty:**Loamy soils are mostly made up of fine sands and silts. These soils are said to be "beating", this means that they tend to form a crust on the surface under the effect of rains and watering, which makes them impermeable to water and to the air. They also clog very easily, which has the effect of suffocating the roots of plants and living organisms in the soil.

Clayey:Clay soils contain more than 25% clay. These are generally rich soils that retain water and nutrients well. However, they are poorly ventilated, poorly drained and they tend to be alkaline. In addition, they are difficult to work with, they heat up slowly and they compact easily.

Glaze: Glacial soils are mainly formed by crusts of land.

Q16A.19 Topography of the parcel.Enter the code corresponding to the topography of the parcel, observing the morphology. If there are any doubts about the topography, the answer should be verified when physically visiting the parcel for GPS measurements. The different modalities are explained below.

- 1. A hill represents a parcel located on top of a hill. In this case, the parcel is not on the slope, rather on relatively flat ground after having climbed the hill.
- 2. *The plain* assumes that the parcel is on level ground.
- 3. Gentle slope assumes that the parcel is on a hill that is not steep; the angle of climb is close to zero.

- 4. Steep slop assumes the parcel is on a steep climb; the angle of climb is greater than 30 degrees.
- 5. Valley assumes that the parcel is located in a valley, that is, an area of cultivable land between a descent and an ascent.

Q16A.20 How do you assess the fertility of this parcel? Ask the respondent for the soil fertility level of the parcel.

Q16A.21 How long does it take with the usual means to get to this parcel of the dwelling?

The interviewer asks the parcel operator the time (in minutes) he usually takes to go from the household's home to the parcel with the means of transport he usually uses.

Q16A.22 Did you use animal waste on this parcel during this campaign? The objective of this question is to find out whether the parcel operator used manure during the previous campaign. Thus, ask the respondent if animal waste was used for soil fertilization.

Q16A.23 What was the main method of acquiring this animal waste? If the answer to the previous question is "yes", ask for the means used to collect animal waste.

- 1. Direct parking: when the owner of the parcel has brought animals just to fertilize the soil
- **2. Indirect parking:** animals remained in his parcel without his initially having intended to use them.
- **3. Purchase:** when the owner bought them
- **4. Own animals:** when the waste comes from the household's own production.

Q16A.24 How much manure did you apply to the parcel? Ask for the amount of animal waste (manure) used as fertilizer in the parcel during the 2020/2021 campaign. Be sure to note the unit of measure for the quantity.

Q16A.25 Did you use household and other garbage on this parcel during this campaign? Ask the respondent if he used household garbage in the course of fertilizing the soil on his parcel. Other garbage can be industrial waste from enterprises, for example the brewers.

Q16A.26 How many times did you apply household waste to this parcel during this campaign? If the respondent answered "YES" to the previous question, ask the number of times he used this process during the last crop year.

Q16A.27 Did you use inorganic / chemical fertilizer on this parcel during this campaign? Inorganic fertilizers are chemicals made to improve soil fertility. These fertilizers include urea, DAP (binary fertilizer made up of nitrogen and phosphorus), NPK (nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium) and the mixture of the three types of fertilizers above. The interviewer will enter the corresponding code depending on whether or not the household used this type of fertilizer.

Q16A.28 How many times have you applied inorganic/chemical fertilizers to this parcel during this campaign? If the respondent used organic fertilizer during the crop year, ask the number of times he used it and record this number.

Q16A.29 Inorganic/Chemical Fertilizers.

Amount of urea used.Enter the quantity of urea used according to the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Amount of phosphates used.Enter the quantity of mixture used according to the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Amount of NPK used.Enter the quantity of NPK used according to the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Amount of DAP used.Enter the quantity of DAP used according to the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Q16A.30 Did you use phytosanitary products on this parcel during this campaign?

Phytosanitary products are all the products contributing to the treatment and protection of plants. They protect in particular against plant diseases (pesticides), weeds (herbicides), fungi (fungicides), insects (insecticides). The interviewer will enter the corresponding code depending on whether or not the household used this type of product.

Q16A.31 Phytosanitary products.

Plant protection product: A plant protection product that is a mixture of chemical or biological substances used in agriculture

Fungicide: It is a plant protection product whose property is to control, repel or destroy fungi, likely to grow on crops.

Herbicide: It is a plant protection product whose property is to destroy weeds, it is also called weed killer.

Amount of pesticides used.Enter the quantity of pesticide used according to the unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Amount of fungicides used. Enter the amount of fungicide used according to the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Definition of **fungicides**:

Amount of herbicide used. Enter the amount of herbicide used in the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Definition of herbicide:

Quantity of other phytosanitary products used. Enter the quantity of other phytosanitary products used according to the corresponding unit. If more than one unit of measure is used, the total quantities should be converted into a single unit of measure, in general the most practical will be the kilogram.

Q16A.32 Did you use family labor on these parcels during the 2020/21 campaign for the period of soil preparation (plowing) and sowing?

Ask the respondent if there is a member of the household who participated in the preparation of the parcel (preparation of the soil and sowing) for the 2020/2021 campaign.

Q16A.33 For household members who worked on the parcel during the soil preparation and sowing period, the number of days each worked.

If the answer to the previous question is "Yes", list all household members who worked in the parcel, noting their ID code and the number of days they had to work in the parcel. Record information for up to 8 household members.

Q16A.34 Did you use family labor on these parcels during the 2020/21 campaign for the period of soil maintenance (weeding, etc.)?

Ask the respondent if there is a member of the household who participated in the maintenance of the soil of the parcel.

Q16A.35 For household members who worked on the parcel for weeding and soil maintenance, the number of days each worked.

If the answer to the previous question is "Yes", list all household members who worked in the parcel, noting their ID code and the number of days they had to work. Record information for up to 8 household members

Q16A.36 Did you use family labor on these parcels during the 2020/21 campaign for the harvest period?

Ask the respondent if there is a member of the household who participated in the work of harvesting the parcel.

Q16A.37 For household members who worked on the parcel during harvests, the number of days each worked.

If the answer to the previous question is "Yes", list all household members who worked in the parcel, noting their ID code and the number of days they had to work. Record information for up to 8 household members.

Q16A.38 Did you use non-family labor on these parcels during the 2020/21 campaign for the period of soil preparation (plowing) and sowing?

Ask the respondent if there were any non-household members who participated in the tillage of the parcel.

Q16A.39 For non-family labor who worked on the parcel for the period of soil preparation (plowing) and sowing, give the number of people in each category, the total number of days worked by each category and the total salary paid to each category of person

If the answer to the previous question is "Yes", ask for the number of men (15 and over), women (15 and over), boys (under 15), and girls (under 15) who worked for the period of preparation of the soil who are not members of the household.

Q16A.40 Did you use non-family labor on these parcels during the 2020/21 campaign for the period of soil maintenance (weeding, etc.)?

Q16A.41 For non-family labor who worked on the parcel for the period of soil maintenance (weeding, etc.), give the number of people in each category, the total number of days worked by each category and the total salary paid to each category of person

If the answer to the previous question is "Yes", ask for the number of men (15 and over), women (15 and over), boys (under 15), and girls (under 15) who worked during the maintenance period and who are not members of the household. For each category of workers, ask globally the number of days spent by each category and the wages paid. To do this, it is necessary to review the number of days worked by each individual who worked in the farm.

Q16A.42 Did you use non-family labor on these parcels during the 2020/21 campaign for the harvest period?(See Q16A.38)

Q16A.43 For non-family labor who worked on the parcel for the harvest period, give the number of people in each category, the total number of days worked by each category and the total salary paid to each category belongs to nobody

If the answer to the previous question is "Yes", ask for the number of men (15 and over), women (15 and over), boys (under 15), and girls (under 15) who worked during the preparation of the soil and are not members of the household.

Q16A.44 How is the parcel plowed during the 2020/21 campaign?

Plowing is the technique of turning the soil over before setting the seeds. Several methods can be used to achieve this. Ask the individual, the plowing method he uses for the 2020/2021 campaign.

- 1. Without plowing: the parcel has not been plowed
- 2. Manual: the parcel was plowed using human labor. No animal or tractor was used.
- 3. Harnessed: an animal-drawn plow was used
- 4. **Motorized:** a motorized method was used to plow the parcel.

Q16A.45 Has the parcel been measured by GPS? In some cases, for example if the parcel is very far from the home, it may not be possible to get there to take the measurements. In all cases, enter 1 for Yes if the parcel is measured and 2 for No when it is not. NB. This variable, as well as the following one, must be filled in at the end of the interview.

Q16A.46 What are the GPS measurements of the parcel? The GPS (geographic) coordinates are the latitude (N) and the longitude (E) which can be read on a device called the GPS taken at the centre of the farm. The GPS coordinates are not recorded directly at the time of the survey. The team leader organizes the recording of the GPS coordinates for different parcels, taking into account the geographical location of the parcels and the distance of the farms from the home. The team leader gets along with the interviewers and sets aside a moment for the GPS measurement of the parcels. The enumerators are informed and inform the households. Each interviewer records the GPS measurements of the parcels of the households for which he is responsible. GPS measurements are taken inside the parcel, in the centre.

Q16A.47 What is the area of the parcel in hectares according to GPS measurements? The area of the parcel is automatically calculated by the GPS and can be read on the screen after having toured the parcel. You just have to postpone it.

Q16A.48 Reason for not measuring the parcel. Indicate the reason why it was not possible to measure the parcel.

3. PART B: INPUT COSTS

This section is devoted to the costs of inputs used during the agricultural season on all the parcels operated by the household.

Q16B.00 Id code of respondent

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name.

Q16B.02 Have yourhousehold used [INPUT]? This is to determine if the household used this input in any of these parcels during the campaign. The input can come from any source (purchase, gift / donation, etc.). Enter the code corresponding to the correct answer. Inquire about the use of each entry before going to question Q16B.03.

Q16B.03 Could you recall the quantity of [INPUT] used during the 2020/2021 rainy season? The aim is to determine the total quantity of this input used on all the parcels of the household, and coming from all the sources (purchase, gift, etc.). The interviewer enters in the first column the quantity consumed and the corresponding unit of measurement in the second column. It may happen that by proceeding with the supply of inputs throughout the season, several units are used; in this case we bring everything together in a single unit, the most practical being probably the kilogram.

Q16B.04 Where did you acquire most of [INPUT]? A farmer can call on several sources of supply. The ide ais to determine, for each input, the main source.

Q16B.05 Did you receive [INPUT] as a gift or donation? If part of the input was not purchased and was obtained as a gift or donation, enter 1 for yes, or 2 for no otherwise.

Q16B.06 Who did you mainly get your gift / donation from? If any part was obtained as a gift or donation, ask the primary provider.

Q16B.07 In your opinion, what is the quantity of [INPUT] received as a gift or donation? Give the amount of donation or gift received. To do this, indicate the unit and the number received in this unit.

Q16B.08 Did you purchase [INPUT]? If part of the input was purchased, enter 1 for yes, or 2 for no otherwise.

Q16B.09 What is the quantity and total value of [INPUT] purchased? Purchases relate to the acquisition of inputs in cash. Enter in the first column the quantity of input purchased and the corresponding value in the second column. The values are to be reported in CFA francs. This means that if the farmer bought this input for 10,000 CFA francs, 10,000 CFA francs should be reported.

4. PART C: CULTURES

In the tablet, the list of farms and parcels is already known in section 16A.

Q16C.01 ORDER OF REGISTRATION. This is the recording of farms done in Part A.

Q16C.02 Order number of the farm. Enter the order number of the farm as in Part A.

Q16C.03 Order number of the parcel. Enter the order number of the parcel as in Part A.

Q16C.04 Code of culture.Referring to the nomenclature, enter the code corresponding to the crop (the nomenclature is at the end of the questionnaire); the code should be entered only at the end of the interview.

Code	Wording	Code	Wording	Code	Wording	Code	Wording
1	Mil	13	Sesame	25	Melon Watermelo	37	Green bean
2	Sorghum	14	Cassava	26	n	38	Calabash
3	Paddy rice	15	Yam	27	Lettuce	39	Radish
4	But Nutcracke	16	Potato	28	Cabbage	40	Turnip
5	r	17	Pepper	29	Tomato	41	Leeks Amaranth
6	Corn	18	Ginger	30	Carrot	42	(Tchapata)
7	Fonio	19	Cloves	31	Jaxatu	43	Cotton
8	Cowpea	20	Mint	32	Eggplant	44	Beet

9	Voandzou	21	Spinach	33	Onion	45	Peas
10	Groundut	22	Celery	34	Cucumber	46	Taro
11	Okra	23	Parsley	35	Squash	47	Yam
12	Sorrel	24	chilli pepper	36	Garlic	48	Other specify)

Q16C.05 Name of the crop in the parcel. Write the name of the crop. The name and code entered in Q16C.04 are the same. It is possible that more than one crop is grown in a parcel. It is also possible that the same crop is grown in several parcels.

Q16C.06 What is the respondent's order number for this crop in this parcel? Note the respondent's ID code.

Q16C.07 What cultivation system did you use? The interviewer will enter the code corresponding to the modality of the cropping system practiced on each parcel, monoculture or combination of crops.

Attention: In general, any crop whose presence on a parcel is manifested only by a few scattered plants or by a few scattered tufts should not be retained among the crops present on the parcel. In particular, crops placed on the edges of the parcel just to protect a main crop should be ignored.

Q16C.08 What percentage of the parcel did this crop occupy? If the answer to the previous question is "crop association", ask for the percentage of land used to cultivate each crop in the parcel. Total for all crops should be 100%

Q16C.09 What type of seeds did you mainly use for this crop? Ask the respondent if the seeds used are local or improved.

Q16C.09A: Have you started harvesting this crop? Ask if the crop has already started for the crop.

Q16C.10 Have you finished harvesting this crop? Ask if the harvest has been done now.

Q16C.11 What percentage of the area do you have left to harvest? If the harvest is not yet complete, request an estimate of the percentage of the area that is planted in that crop that remains to be harvested.

Q16C.12 What is the quantity already harvested for this campaign (2020/21)? Ask the respondent for the quantity of the harvested crop. NB. the unit in the corresponding column and the number in that unit that the parcel has given for the campaign. Finally, it will be necessary to ask for the measurement status of the product (ears, grain, husked and unshelled).

Q16C.13 Out of this quantity already harvested, how much of this product is already consumed in the household?

This quantity must be deducted only from the harvest of the specified season, even if there are old stocks of this crop.

Ask the respondent for the amount used by the household for consumption. Always make that you enter the unit and the number in this unit. The quantities are reported taking into account the parcel concerned.

Q16C.14 Out of this quantity already harvested, how much of this product is offered (gift / present) to other households? Ask the respondent for the amount given as a gift or donation to other households. Always make that you enter the unit and the number.

Q16C.15 Has any production been sold? Ask the respondent if any of the production has been sold.

Q16C.16 Out of this quantity already harvested, how much of this product has already been sold? If the household replied that it had sold part of the production, ask for the quantity sold, noting the unit and the number.

Q16C.17 What was the amount made from the sale of this product? Ask for the amount obtained from this sale during the campaign.

Q16C.18 Who is the person who controls the income from this sale? Ask for the ID code of the household member who manages the sale of the production of this parcel and takes care of the management of the profit. Write this code in the space provided.

Q16C.19 Who did you mainly sell to? In case the household has sold part of its production, ask for its main customer.

Q16C.20 What is the main method of storing this crop? If the household stores part of their harvest, ask the respondent to specify the type of storage they use. There is:

- 1 = Attic in the compound: the harvest is stored in an attic within the limits of the respondent's compound. The attic can be used by other households, but the attic is within the boundaries of the respondent's compound.
- 2 = Attic outside: the harvest is stored in an attic outside the respondent's compound. The attic can be used by other households.
- 3 = Store: The harvest is kept in a store which usually stores the harvest from many farms in the community.
- 4 = Hangar: the harvest is stored in a hangar. A hangar is a large agricultural building intended to store crops and generally built far from farms to prevent fires.
- 5 = Roof of the house: the harvest is stored in the roof of the house.
- 6 = No storage method
- 7 = Other (please specified)

Q16C.21 Is part of the production of this campaign in stock? Ask the household, if any of the production has been kept as stock for seed or for future use.

Q16C.22 What is the quantity of this product from this campaign in stock (in the attic and outside the attic)? If the household had to store, ask for the quantity in this state as in the previous questions.

Q16C.23 For what main purpose do you store [Crop name]? In general, after harvest, farm households can store their produce for several reasons. Ask the main reason for storing the production and choose the answer that comes closest to the 4 given modalities.

- 1. *Self-consumption*: the household does not intend to sell the harvest. It will be consumed by the household.
- 2. **Selling at higher prices**: the household wants to sell at least a portion of the harvest when the prices are higher.
- 3. Sale for other needs: the household keeps part of it in stock to meet unforeseen future needs.
- 4. **Seed**: the household keeps seeds in stock.

Q16C.24 For production still in stock, do you plan to sell part of this stock at a later date? This is to see if the household plans to sell at least part of the stock. Enter 1 if this is the case and 2 if the household does not sell the stock of its production under any circumstances

Q16C.25 What is the main reason why you do not plan to sell at least part of the production?vIf the household does not sell part of the stock, ask the main reason for this behavior and identify the modality that most closely matches the answer given.

Q16C.26 How much of what you have in stock do you plan to sell? If the household plans to sell part of the stored production (Yes to question Q16C.24), ask for the desired quantity by writing the unit and the quantity in the given unit.

Q16C.27 At what unit price do you plan to sell it according to the unit recorded in Q16C.26? Ask for the unit selling price of the production held in stock according to the unit used in the declaration of quantity considered for sale.

Q16C.28 Are you having difficulties in selling the product? Ask if the household is having problems selling their product.

Q16C.29 What are the two main difficulties encountered in selling this product? If the answer to the previous question is yes, ask for the two main problems the household has in selling the product from the parcel. Record the first answer in the first column and the second answer in the second column.

3.18- SECTION 17: LIVESTOCK

3.18.1 Objectives and target population

The section on livestock measures the practice of animal husbandry by the household for its own account or for the account of third parties. The respondent is the head of the household or his or her spouse and the member of the household who practices animal husbandry.

3.18.2 Filling instructions

Q17.00 During the last 12 months, has the household or one of its members owned or raised animals that belong to them or that belong to another household? This question makes it possible to verify whether the household practices animal husbandry. If the answer is "No", go to the next section.

For each species (category) of animal, ask the household the following questions:

Q17.03 During the past 12 months, has the household owned or raised [...]; either that it owns itself, or that are entrusted to it by other households? Ask if the household has raised at least one animal of the species in question, either for itself or for another household. Ask for all animals before going to Q17.05 at the end.

Q17.04 What is the respondent ID code

Q17.05 How many [...] are there in total currently in the herd? For each species of animal, count the number of heads that the household currently supports.

Q17.06 How many [...] belong to the household itself? From the number obtained in the previous question, ask for the number of animals that actually belong to the household.

Q17.07 Who owns the [...] and how many animals does this member of the household own and who decides on the sale of these animals? For each person with animals in the household, enter the ID code, the number of heads they own and the ID code of the household member who decides on the sale of the animals. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members from the household questionnaire.

Q17.08 How many [...] have you bought in the last 12 months? Ask the respondent if any new animals have been acquired in the past 12 months and note their number.

Q17.09 What is the value of the purchase? Ask for the amount spent to acquire these animals, if any.

Q17.10 How many [...] live animals from the herd have you sold in the past 12 months? Record the number of animals sold in the household during the last 12 months.

Q17.11 Who decides on the sale of [...] in the household? Sometimes despite the fact that all animals are owned by different people, it happens that the sale of any animal is subject to the approval of an individual in the household. Identify this person and put the ID code in the appropriate box.

Q17.12 What percentage of the income from the sale of these [...] goes to the household? Ask if all of the sale goes to the household or only a portion and note the percentage share that the household gets.

Q17.13 What was the gross value of the sale of these [...]? Ask for the value obtained with the sale of the species before deducting any costs. This value excludes all charges. It is the amount of the sales.

Q17.14 How much did you bear as transport costs, commissions and taxes on the sale of these [...]? In the context of the sale of animals, breeders may bear transport costs (transport of animals), taxes,

commissions from facilitators in the market, etc. The purpose of this question is to identify and record the amount of these fees.

- Q17.15 What are the serial numbers of the two main people who control the income from this sale? Ask for the two main household members who keep the income from sales and write down their ID codes. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members from the household questionnaire.
- Q17.16 Have you slaughtered your [...] in the past 12 months for meat production? The ide ais to determine for each type of animal, the number killed by the household during the last 12 months for the production of meat. It is necessary to take into account not only the animals present 12 months ago, but also those which were acquired during the last 12 months (purchase, births, gift received, etc.) and which were slaughtered.
- Q17.17 Who decides which [..] should be slaughtered in the household? Ask for the member of the household who decides whether or not to slaughter an animal. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members from the household questionnaire.
- Q17.18 How many of your [...] have you slaughtered in the last 12 months for the following events? For each given party, but also for events concerning the household only, ask for the number of animals that were slaughtered.
- Q17.19 Did you sell any of the slaughter [...] meat in the past 12 months? Ask if the household sold any of the meat obtained from the slaughter of animals of the species. Note 1 if this is the case and 2 if NO.
- Q17.20 What fraction of the income from the sale of these [...] goes to the household? If some of the meat obtained from the slaughter was sold, ask for the portion that was sold.
- **Q17.21 What is the amount of the sale of the last 12 months?** Ask for the amount of meat obtained in the past 12 months.
- Q17.22 What are the order numbers of the two main people who control the income from this sale? Ask for the two main household members who keep the income from meat sales and write down their ID codes. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members from the household questionnaire.
- On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name
- Q17.23 Did you bear any specific charges (slaughter costs, supplies, transport, etc.) relating to the production of the meat? Note the costs incurred during the production of meat of the species. These are slaughter costs, transport costs paid, etc.
- **Q17.24** What is the total amount of these charges? Give the amount of these costs in CFA francs. Some of these charges may be in kind. In this case, estimate this and enter it in the "In kind" column.
- **Q17.25 Have you sold [...] skins in the past 12 months?** Ask if the household has sold skins of this species in the past 12 months. For example: after the slaughter of their animals.
- Q17.26 What was the amount of this sale? If the household had to sell skins, ask for the amount received from that sale.
- Q17.27 What are the oder numbers of the two main people who control the income from this sale? Ask for the two household members who keep and decide the action made on the income from the sale. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members from the household questionnaire.

Please ask these questions to the head of household's wife or wives or household members in charge of the live milk producing animals in the household if possible to get specific answers regarding milk. Ouestions on milk do not apply to poultry.

Q17.28 Have you raised [...] for milk production in the past 12 months? Ask the respondent if the species produced milk in the past 12 months.

Q17.29 How many [...] were raised on average each month for milk production during the last 12 months?

Ask the respondent to give the number of animals of each type that gave milk per month during the past 12 months.

Count only the months which the caws produced milk.

Q17.30 For how many months in the past 12 months did you produce [...] milk? Ask for the number of months the species gave milk in the past 12 months.

Q17.31 During these months, what was the average quantity of milk (in liters) produced for an animal per day?? Ask the respondent to give you an estimate of the quantity of milk he obtains per day from an animal. Please specify the unit of measure (Liter, calabash, bucket) and the quantity in this unit.

Q17.32 During these months, how much (in liters) did you give the household that owns the animal on average each day? Ask for the amount that was taken by the animal owner, making sure to specify the unit. For animals entrusted to a respondent sherperd we do not have information about the use of milk produce on average every day.

- Local cows with low milk potential, such as BOROROJI zebus, produce an average of 1.5 litres of and per cow over a lactation period of 150 - Local cows with medium milk potential, such as the AKOUJI zebus, produce about 1.5 to 2 litres of per milk cow and per day over lactation period of 150 to 180 days. a - Local cows with high milk potential, such as the GOUDALI zebus, produce about 2.5 to 3 litres of milk per day over lactation period 150 - Hybrid cows from artificial insemination of local cows with an exotic breed (e.g., Holstein breed). They produce an average of 5 to 8 litres of milk per day and per cow over a lactation period of 150 to 180
- Imported cows such as the Holstein breed (commonly known as milk cows) produce an average of 15 to 20 litres of milk per day and per cow over a lactation period of 150 to 180 days. These cows are mostly in housing.
- Q17.33 Did you sell any part of this fresh milk production of [...]? Ask the respondent if any part of the milk production has been sold.
- Q17.34 During these months, what is the average quantity (in liters) of this milk sold each day? If the household answered YES to the previous question, ask for the average quantity of milk sold per day, making sure to specify the unit.
- Q17.35 What is the average amount of this milk sold for each day? Ask for the daily amount obtained from the sale of milk in CFA francs

Q17.36 What are the order numbers of the two main people who control the income from this sale? Ask for the two household members who keep and decide what action to take with the income from the sale of milk. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members in section 01.

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name

- Q17.37 Have you processed any of this milk production in the past 12 months? In general, milk can be processed into curd, butter or cheese. For example, ask if the household has processed some of the milk collected. Enter 1 if it is YES and 2 if No.
- Q17.38 What is the average quantity (in liters) of this milk processed each day? If the household processes milk, ask for the daily amount the household processes, ensuring that the correct unit is given.
- Q17.39 Have you sold curd, butter or cheese in the past 12 months? This question enables you to know if the household sold the processed products in the last 12 months.
- Q17.40 How much income did you get from the sales of these products in the past 12 months? If the household has sold any processed products in the past 12 months, ask for the amount obtained from that sale.
- Q17.41 What are the order numbers of the two main people who control the income from this sale? Ask the two main household members who keep the income from sales of processed products and write down their ID codes. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members from the household questionnaire.

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name

End of the section on milk and processed milk products

- **Q17.42** Have you produced [...] eggs in the past 12 months? Ask if the household produced any eggs in the past 12 months. Enter 1 if YES and 2 if NO.
- Q17.43 For how many months did you produce eggs in the past 12 months? If the household has produced eggs during the last 12 months (Answer YES to the last question), ask for the number of months during which it has produced eggs.
- Q17.44 During these months, how many [...] eggs did you produce on average each month during the past 12 months? Ask for an estimate of the average monthly household egg production for each species of poultry.
- Q17.45 How many eggs [...] did you sell on average each month during these months? Ask for an estimate of the quantity of eggs sold by the household by the household per month during the last 12 months of production. Enter 0 if there was no sale.
- Q17.46 During these months, what was the amount of this sale on average each month? Ask for the monthly amount obtained from the sale of the eggs.
- Q17.47 What are the two main persons who control the income from this sale? Ask for the two main household members who keep the income from egg sales and write down their ID codes. To enter the ID Code, use the list of household members section 01..

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name

- Q17.48 During these months, how many eggs did you consume in the household on average each month? As for an estimate of the average monthly amount of eggs consumed in the household.
- Q17.49 Have you had to buy food to feed [...] them during the past 12 months? For each species, ask the respondent if any food was purchased to feed them in the past 12 months.

- Q17.50 For how many months did you have to buy food to feed [...] the last 12 months? Ask the respondent for the number of months each species was fed. Enter 0 if the household did not have to buy food.
- Q17.51 How much did you spend on average each month during these months on the purchase of these foods? Ask the respondent for the amount spent per month on food.
- Q17.52 What is the value of the food used to feed the [...] owned or raised by the household that you have produced yourself? Sometimes after harvest, households use the residues to feed animals instead of buying them. Ask the household for an estimate of the value of all food not purchased and produced by themselves and used to feed each species.
- Q17.53 Have you paid for watering [...] in the past 12 months? Ask the respondent and for each species if water was purchased for them to drink. Enter 1 if YES and 2 if NO.
- Q17.54 For how many months have you had to pay for water to provide water to [...] the past 12 months? If the answer to the previous question is YES, ask for the number of months water was purchased for this.
- Q17.55 How much did you pay on average each month during these months to provide water to [...]? Ask the respondent for an estimate of the monthly amount paid for water for each species.
- Q17.56 Have you had any [...] vaccinated in the past 12 months? For each species held by the household, ask the respondent if each species has been vaccinated in the past 12 months. Enter 1 if it is YES or 2 if NO
- Q17.57 How much have you paid to vaccinate, all inclusive (fees, vaccines, etc.) during the last 12 months? If there is vaccination, ask for the amount in CFA francs spent for this purpose.
- Q17.58 Have you had any [...]dewormed or treated in the past 12 months? For each species, ask the respondent if there was deworming.
- Q17.59 How much have you paid to deworm, all inclusive (fees, deworm) in the last 12 months? If the household has dewormed the animals, ask for the amount spent in this context in CFA francs.
- Q17.60 Have you had any [...]treated in the past 12 months? For each species? Ask the respondent if any health care was provided in the past 12 months. Enter 1 if Yes or 2 if No.
- **Q17.61 How much did you pay for this care in the last 12 months?** If treatment has been performed, ask for the amount spent in the past 12 month.

3.19- SECTION 18: FISHING

3.19.1 Objectives and target population

The section on fishing measures the practice of fishing by the household for its own account. The respondent is the head of the household or his or her spouse and the member of the household who fishes

3.19.2 Filling instructions

Q18.01 During the past 12 months, has at least one member of the household engaged in fishing, on his own account? Ask the household if any member has been fishing in the past 12 months with income going to the household.

Q18.02 Who are the main fishermen in the household? Ask for the 3 people who are most involved in fishing activities in the household or who bring in the most catch. Any questions relating to the section should be asked to one of these people.

Q18.03 Where does your fishing activity mainly takes place? Ask where the household fishing activity most often takes place. The different modalities are:

- 1. Sea / ocean: This is a large body of salt water.
- **2. River**: an important water body (remarkable by the number of its tributaries, the importance of its flow, the length of its course) that flows into the sea.
- **3. Stream (year-round):** is a small or medium-sized water body in length and flow, which flows into another water body such as a river or lake.
- **4. Small stream /Mayo (seasonal):** is a small, shallow water body compared to the river. May dry up quickly in case of drought.
- **5. Dam/Freshwater Lake:** The freshwater lake is a shallow, stagnant body of water (due to soil impermeability) surrounded by land. The depth of a lake is greater.

 The Dam is an art structure built across a river and intended to regulate its flow and/or store water.
- 6. Freshwater pond / lake: This is a marsh-covered area. This is a shallow water-covered area with
- vegetation. If the water is not salty, it is a freshwater swamp.7. Salt water swamp: This is a marsh-covered area. This is a shallow water-covered area with vegetation. In the case of salt water, it is salt water swamp.
- **8.** Other (to be specified): if there are other types different from the ones listed above.

Q18.04 Do you fish from the beach / from the shore / from the river bank / or from a boat?

Ask how the household manages to take advantage of the stream where their fishing activity takes place. Read out the list of modalities to the respondent. The different means listed are:

- **1. From the beach / the shore / the river bank:** as long as the fisherman does not use a boat or canoe, then modality 1 is chosen.
- **2. From a boat:** if they use a craft such as rafts, canoes, boats, etc.
- **3. Both:** when the two previous modalities are used.

Q18.05 Where do you fish most often? Ask for the location of the stream where the household is fishing. The possible modalities are:

- **1. Around the community:** The stream is very close to the community
- **2. Areas reachable in one day:** it takes a day to reach the fishing spot
- **3. In your country, reachable in several days:** it takes several days to reach the fishing spot which is still in the country.

4. In other countries: the place of fishing is outside the borders of the country.

Q18.06 In the last 12 months, which months were the high season, low season, and no fishing months? For each month of the year, indicate the periods when fishes are very present and the catches high by 1, the periods of low catches by 2 and the periods when there is no activity by 3.

Q18.07 During the past 12 months, what permits or licenses have you had to fish? Ask the household or person who fishes the most if they have obtained a fishing license. The latter is an authorization to access and operate a watercourse. The respondent can enter up to three types of license obtained.

Q18.08 For each license, how much do these permits or licenses cost? If the household has licenses, ask for the cost of each.

Q18.09 During the past 12 months, have you hired workers for your fishing activity? Ask if any workforce has been taken as part of the fishing activity. If NO, go directly to question Q19.11.

Q18.10 In the past 12 months, how much have you paid these workers? In case the workforce has been recruited, ask for the annual amount spent in this context.

Q18.11 During the past 12 months, how much did you spend on ice? Enter the annual amount spent on ice. Enter 0 if there has been no such expenditure.

Q18.12 List up to 5 species of fish caught most frequently in the high season. Ask for the top 5 fish species caught during peak seasons when there is more fish and catches. The institutes can make a list of species that are very present in the country.

Q18.13 In the last HIGH SEASON, on average, how many [SPECIES] did you catch IN A MONTH? For each species mentioned, give the quantity caught in a month of activity and the unit of the quantity.

Q18.14 In the last HIGH SEASON, on average, how many [SPECIES] that you captured did you consume / give as payment / used as processing input / sold IN A MONTH? For each species of fish, give the amount that was consumed by the household, that given as payment and that used for processing.

Q18.15 Where did you mainly sell [SPECIES]? Ask where the cash was sold. The available modalities are:

- **1. Beach / river bank:** when the species have been sold as soon as they land on the beach or at the edge of the waterway where the activity was carried out, before the fish arrive at the nearest market.
- **2. Market:** When the fish were sold they were sold in a market.
- 3. Other (please specify)

Q18.16 Who did you mainly sell [SPECIES] to? Ask for the actors to whom the fish was sold. It could b .

- **1. Consumers:** Any individual who bought fish for direct consumption.
- **2. Traders:** Actors whose goal is to sell fish.
- **3. Transformer:** Actors buying to process fish later.
- 4. Other (to be specified)

Q18.17 In the last HIGH SEASON, on average, how much did you receive from the sale of [SPECIES] in a month? Ask for the amount obtained from the sale of each species of fish.

The questions relating to the low season are the same as those for the high season.

3.20- SECTION 19: AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT

3.20.1 Objectives and target population

This section measures the ownership of agricultural equipment by the household or one of its members and their value. The respondent is primarily the head of the household or his or her spouse. Any member of the household who has enough information on the subject can also respond.

3.20.2 Filling instructions

Q19.00 Did the household declare practicing agriculture or animal husbandry or in sections 16 or 17 ou 18?

Q19.01 Enter the number of the respondent. The respondent must be the head of the household or, if he is not available, the most knowledgeable member of the household.

On the tablet, a list of all the names of people registered in section 1A will appear. Select the correct person's name

Q19.03 Does the household own the following equipment? Ask the head of household whether or not the household owns the item in question and enter the corresponding code. We only consider the equipment in perfect working order. We will not count the equipment that has definitely broken down. If the household does not own the item, go to Q19.10 for information regarding the rental of the item.

Q19.04 The household owns how many [Equipment]? For households that own at least one item, enter the number of items owned.

Q19.04A Does the equipment belong to the whole household or to a member in particular

Q19.04B ID Code of that member

Q19.05 Since when are you in possession of the last [Equipment] bought? Enter the age of the last of these items of equipment acquired by the household.

Q19.06 How much did you buy the last [Equipment]? Enter the purchase price (in CFA FRANCS) corresponding to the last equipment of this type acquired by the household.

Q19.07 How much will you sell for the last of these items today? The interviewer will enter in the boxes provided for this purpose the amount (in CFA FRANCS) corresponding to the current selling price of this type of equipment. Several times, the respondent will say that he does not want to sell his article. It will be necessary to insist on asking him that even if it is not the case, at how much would he be able to sell the item.

Q19.08 Have you rented the [Equipment]to other households In the last 12 months? Enter the corresponding code, even if the household loaned it to other households free of charge.

Q19.09 How much money did you receive as rent for the [Equipment]? This is to determine the amount received by the household for renting this type of equipment to other households during the last 12 months. The amount collected is entered in CFA FRANCS. If it is a free loan, enter 0.

Q19.10 Did the household use [...] that it does not own but rented from a cooperative or from another household?? Enter the corresponding code, if the household itself has borrowed this type of equipment from other households.

Q19.11 How much did you pay as loan for the [Equipment]? This involves determining the amount paid by the household for having borrowed this type of equipment during the last 12 months. The amount paid is entered in CFA FRANCS. If the household received this equipment free of charge, enter 0.

3.21- SECTION 20: SUBJECTIVE POVERTY

3.20.1 Objectives and target population

This section measures the perceptions of individuals on the subject of poverty and their level of life. The respondent is primarily the head of the household or his or her spouse

3.20.2 Filling instructions

Q20.01 Do you think [Cameroon] is a poor country? Ask this question to the interviewee and capter the answer in 1 if yes, 2 if no or 3 if he/she does not know what to say.

Q20.02 Given the income of your household, do you estimate that you are living? The modalities are:

- 1. Good: the respondent finds that the household manages to meet almost all of their needs.
- **2. Fairly good:** the respondent finds that the household only manages to satisfy part of its needs but generally lives well.
- **3. Fairly:** The respondent finds that the household meets only a very small part of its needs and lives below average.
- **4. With difficulty:** The respondent finds that the household lives with difficulty and in a precarious manner.
- 5. Don't know

Q20.03 How do you live in relation to your neighbors in the locality?

- 1. Much better: When the respondent thinks he is well above the locality average
- **2. A little better:** When the respondent thinks he is slightly above the standard of living of the locality
- **3. Likewise:** When the respondent finds that the standard of living is similar to that of the average household.
- **4. Less well:** when the respondent thinks he is above the general standard of living of the locality
- 5. Don't know

Q20.04 How do you live in relation to the people of the capitalcity? Same modality as the previous question. Option 6 Not concerned is reserved for households in the capital city.

Q20.05 If you are asked to rank your own household on a welfare scale from poor to rich, how would you rank it?

The interviewer should read the modalities when asking the question.

- 1. Rich
- 2. Medium
- 3. Poor
- 4. Very poor
- 5. Do not know

Q20.06 What is the minimum monthly amount necessary for your household to have a decent standard of living (CFA FRANCS)?

Ask the household for the amount in CFA FRANCS necessary to have an acceptable standard of living that would allow it to solve all the usual problems (food, housing, health) during the year. The respondent can indicate the weekly or daily amount and the interviewer will do the conversion in month.

Q20.07, Q20.08, Q20.09, Q20.10, Q20.11, Q20.12During the last 12 months, has the household encountered difficulties in coping with? For each type of expense cited in the following questions, ask if the household had difficulty meeting them.

Q20.13 In your opinion, what are the first 3 main causes of poverty within households? Ask the three first main causes of poverty and tick the boxes corresponding to the answers given by the interviewee.

Q20.13A In your opinion what are the three things in order of importance that government must do in order to better the livelihooh of households?

Ask for the three main things and fill the ansers in the spaces reserved for that.

CHAPTER 4: SOME PRACTICAL CASE STUDIES FOR COMPLETING QUESTIONNAIRES

4.1 Case study on sections 00 and 01

Section 01

The unique structure that houses the household of Mr MOHAMADOU ASSAN of serial number 742 is located in the region of the Extreme North, in the Domayo, in Maroua I subdivision of the Diamaré Division. In this household, at the time of the survey, 13 people spent the last night there, including the household head himself, his two wives, their 08 children, his two mothers-in-law and the second wife's cousin.

The members of Mr. MOHAMADOU ASSAN household (born 10 February 1964) are his two wives MIRMA épse MOHAMADOU (born on 22 October 1976) and AISSATOU épse MOHAMADOU (born on 17 May 1981). MIRMA épse MOHAMADOU has five children: HIBRAHIMA MOHAMADOU (born on 17 juillet 1991), ALI MOHAMADOU (on 25 august 1996), FADIMATOU MOHAMADOU (on 06 january 2001), MOUSSEINI MOHAMADOU (n on 30 july 2006) and ALIMATOU MOHAMADOU (born on 19 november 2009). AISSATOU épse MOHAMADOU has three children: MOHAMADOU SOUAIBOU (born 02 December 2018), DJENABOU MOHAMADOU (born on 15 September 2014) and OUMAROU MOHAMADOU (born on 16 March 2017). The two mothers-in-law of M. MOHAMADOU who are ALIMA (born on 8 July 1961) mother of MIRMA and BOURIMA (born 21 October 1959) mother of AISSATOU and the cousin MOHAMADOU ASSAN (born 30 may 2002) are on visit and intend to spend there at least 5 years.

Assuming that the interview took place in this household on May 22, 2021, the following table gives the ages of the different household members and visitors.

Name and first name	Age	ID	Name and first name	Age	ID	Name and first name	Age	ID
MOHAMADOU ASSAN			HIBRAHIMA MOHAMADOU			MOUSSEINI MOHAMADOU		
MIRMA épse MOHAMADOU			ALI MOHAMADOU			ALIMATOU MOHAMADOU		
AISSATOU épse MOHAMADOU			FADIMATOU MOHAMADOU			MOHAMADOU SOUAIBOU		
BOURIMA			DJENABOU MOHAMADOU			OUMAROU MOHAMADOU		
ALIMA			ABDOULAYE BAKARI					

WTD (Work to do)

- ✓ Recall the instruction used to record the differences who spent the last night in the household Determine the registration order of members of this household
- ✓ Number the different members of this household and give each of them Identifier Codes (ID)
- ✓ Assuming the interview took place in this household on May 22, 2021, and using the either the table on how to determine the age (1.03) in the manual or a calculator, complete the table.

4.2 Case study on section 02

4.2.1 Case 1

5.2

a. Mr. MOHAMADOUASSAN is a 57-year-old polygamous Muslim man of Cameroonian nationality born in Domayo in the Far North region. He usually lives in the household with his children, his wives and his two stepmothers and spent the last night there. Mr. MOHAMADOU did not always live in the current place of residence. It was only 25 years ago that he returned from Dschang to manage the plantation and the cattle that his father left him before he died having obtained his diploma of agricultural engineer at FASA, a training school in the city. In addition, he completed his preschool studies in the locality that began school at the age of 5. The highest level of study achieved is the Master 2 in Agricultural Engineering. Moreover, he did not attend during the year 2019/2020 nor during the current year since he is busy with his agropastoral activities. Nevertheless, Mr. MOHAMADOU knows well how to read and write Arabic in French but not in English. He has a CNI and has completed technical training in the above option.

Mr. Ousmane has telephones whose main contacts are: 1st Tel No: +237 668 45 24 12, 2nd Tel No: +237 222 62 42 76, 3rd Tel No: +237 678 145 675 245 and 4th Tel No: +237 696 459 128 789. In the last 7 days before the interview, MOHAMADOU ASSAN spent a total of 6,500 FCFA in telecommunications credits for all its Orange and MTN contacts that it uses to access the Internet

MIRMA Mr. MOHAMADOU's first spelling is a 45-year-old Muslim with 05 children. Of Cameroonian nationality, she was born in the village Gadamayo in the district of Bogo department of Diamaré. She usually lives in the household and spent the last night there. She has already attended nursery school and her highest diploma is the BAC of technical education validated in the model design option. This is the last class she successfully validated. Her primary and secondary school was in a private secular school. So she didn't always live in the community of Domayo, because it only lasted 20 years after her marriage. It is also noted that she did not attend during the 2018/2019 school year nor the current one. The main reason given is to take care of housework and children. However, she can read and write Arabic and French but not English, holds a CNI and takes part-time vocational training.

Mr. Ousmane has telephones whose main contacts are: 1st Tel No: +237 668 45 24 12, 2nd Tel No: +237 222 62 42 76, 3rd Tel No: +237 678 145 675 245 and 4th Tel No: +237 696 459 128 789. In the last 7 days before the interview, MIRMA ASSAN spent a total of 5,000 FCFA in telecommunications credits for all its Orange and MTN contacts that it uses to access the Internet.

- 3. AISSATOU Mr. MOHAMADOU's second wife is also a 40-year-old Muslim with 03 children. She usually lives in the household and spent the last night there. Of Cameroonian nationality, she was born in the village Domayo of the Borough of Ndoukoula department of Diamaré. She has therefore always lived continuously in the locality of Domayo. Ms MOHAMADOU did not attend nursery school because the family could not afford it. This is also why she stopped going to school. She knows how to read Arabic (without writing it) and not French or English. However, she has a CNI and is currently undergoing vocational training in the restaurant industry.
- 4. Ms. ASSAITOU MOHAMADOU has telephones whose main contacts are: 1st Tel. No. 1: +237 668 45 24 12, 2nd Tel. No. 2: +237 222 62 42 76, 3rd Tel. No. 3: +237 678 145 675 245 and 4th Tel. No. 4: +237 696 459 128 789. During the last 7 days preceding the interview, ASSAITOU MOHAMADOU spent a total of 3500 FCFA of

telecommunications credits for all its Orange and MTN contacts that it uses to access the Internet.

3. ALI MOHAMADOU (25), the eldest son of Mr. MOHAMADOU is a Muslim and usually lives in the household where he spent the last night. He was born in Domayo in the commune of Maroua 1st department of Diamaré. He did not always live continuously in the current locality of residence and this, during 07years that he spent in Yaoundé (department of Mfoundi) in a private school specialized in management and management of investment projects. His return to the town of Domayo was justified by the need to take over his father's family business. He has therefore already attended school and his highest degree is his master's degree which corresponds to the last class he attended successfully during his academic course. Mr. Ali spent his 2019/2020 school year and the following in the administration and management of their assets alongside the father including participation in seminars and related workshop. In addition, he can read and write Arabic, French and even English. He has a CNI.

Mr ALI MOHAMADOU has telephones whose main contacts are: 1st Tel: +237 668 45 24 12, 2nd Tel: +237 222 62 42 76, 3rd Tel: +237 678 145 675 245 and 4th Tel: +237 696 459 128 789. In the last 7 days preceding the interview, ALI MOHAMADOU spent a total of 3500 FCFA of telecommunications credits for all his Orange and MTN contacts that he uses to access the Internet.

- 4. FADIMATOU MOHAMADOU (20) Mr. MOHAMADOU's eldest daughter is Muslim and usually lives in the household where he spent the last night. She was born in Domayo in the commune of Maroua 1st department of Diamaré. She did not always live continuously in the current place of residence and this, during 05 years that he spent in Yaoundé (department of Mfoundi) in a private school specialized in bureaucratic secretariat. His return to the locality of Domayo is justified by the opportunity offered in his native locality. She has therefore already attended school and her highest degree is the DEUG in management and this is the last class she attended successfully during her academic course. Ms FADIMATOU spent her 2019/2020 school year and the next in the secretariat she created near her father's activity. In addition, she can read and write Arabic, French and even English. She has a CNI birth certificate
- 5. SOUAIBOU (3 years old) is the last son of the second wife of Mr. MOHAMADOU also Muslim and usually lives in the household where he spent the last night. he was born in Domayo in the district of Ndoukoula department of Diamaré.

 He has always lived continuously in the current community of residence. He has just started nursery school in a local public institution. Moreover, he did not attend during the 2018/2019 school year because he was not the required age but rather the current one (2019/2020). He does not yet know how to read and write either Arabic, French or English. He does not hold a CNI DJENABOU (7) is the first daughter (eldest) of AISSATOU, the second wife of Mr. MOHAMADOU, a Muslim and a Cameroonian national. He usually lives in the household where he spent the last night.
- She was born in Domayo in the district of Ndoukoula department of Diamaré. He has always lived continuously in the current locality of residence (=> M20).

He attended nursery school in a local private school and continued his secondary education in a local public school.

The last class attended, in 2019/2020 is the 6th. he then attended his CM2 during the school year 2018/2019. He can read and write Arabic and French and English. He does not hold a CNI but a school card and does not carry out a professional activity

- 7. OUMAROU (4 years) is the second son of AISSATOU married MOHAMADOU who is still a Muslim. He usually lives in the household where he spent the last night. He was born in ... in the commune of Maroua 1st department of Diamaré. He has always lived continuously in the current community of residence. He started nursery school in a private structure of the locality where he did the small section during the school year 2018/2019 and continued the large section during the school year 2019/2020. Moreover, he knows how to read Arabic and French and knows how to speak English. He does not hold a CNI and is fully supported by the parents. OUMAROU does not wear glasses and does not present difficulties to see.
- 8. MOUSSEINI (15) is the 4th son of MIRMA, spelled by M. MOHAMADOU. Muslim; he usually lives in the household and spent the last night there. He was born in the village Gadamayo as his mother in the district of Bogo department of Diamaré. As a result, he did not always live continuously in the current place of residence, and the time at the bottom is about a month because his term mother was hospitalized in an institution there. Back at her husband's home, MOUSSEINI grew up to this age and did all her studies there. He has therefore already attended school and his highest degree is the probationary of technical education in Carpentry in a renowned college of the place. this is the last class he successfully attended during his academic course since he resumed the final year once During the school year 2018/2019 and intends to have his BAC for the school year 2019/2020 in progress. MOUSSEINI knows how to read and write Arabic, French and not English. He has CNI and has no difficulty seeing, hearing, walking or climbing stairs or even concentrating. In addition, he knows how to take care of himself and communicate easily with others.
- 9. ALIMATOU (12). is the last son of MIRMA sworn by M. MOHAMADOU. Muslim; he usually lives in the household and spent the last night there. He was born in the village of Domayo in the district of Ndoukoula department of Diamaré.

He has always lived continuously in the community of residence. He started nursery school in a private structure in the locality where he did the small section at the fourth grade during the school year. In 2018/2019 he was in second and continued to get the probationary during the 2019/2020 school year and this is the highest level he had on time. He also knows how to read Arabic and French and speaks English. He does not hold a CNI

- 10. ALIMA (60) mother of MIRMA and mother-in-law of Mr. MOHAMADOU is a Muslim. Of Cameroonian nationality, she was born in the village Gadamayo in the district of Bogo department of Diamaré. She usually lives in the household and spent the last night there. She did not attend school because they were not allowed as a woman in their time. She did not date during 2018/2019 because she spends most of her time caring for her children. We also note that she did not attend the 2019/2020 school year in progress for the same reasons mentioned above. However, she can read and write Arabic but not French and English, holds a CNI.
- 12. BOURIMA (62) mother of AISSATOU and mother-in-law of Mr. MOHAMADOU is a Muslim. Of Cameroonian nationality, she was born in the village Domayo of the district of Ndoukoula department of Diamaré. She usually lives in the household and spent the last night there. She did not attend school

because they were not allowed as a woman in their time. She did not attend during 2019/2020 because she spends most of her time caring for her children. She wears glasses and has difficulty seeing, hearing, walking or climbing stairs because of her advanced age. However, she can read and write Arabic but not French and English, holds a CNI.

13.

5.3.2 CASE 2 on section 2

Section 03

Jacques' father never went to school but before becoming blind, he could read and write a sentence only in French. Jacques and his wife, his wife, can read and write only in French. The latter ended their studies after obtaining their CEPE. Jacques later became a mason, by dint of working in the building sites.

The public bilingual nursery school where Brunda is enrolled was set up in the Jacques' quarter at the start of the 2013/2014 school year. When NDA started going to school, there was no kindergarten in their quarter. Arlette was enrolled in SIL in September 2012 and is currently doing CE1 and NDA is already in CM2 in the only primary school in the region (French-speaking public). He started school at the age of 5 and never returned to a class.

Vincent stopped his studies in the 2nd technical year to learn plumbing directly on the job sites, because he was not brilliant. The establishment where he attended did not want him to quadruple at the age of 20 the 2nd Year excluded him. He started directly at SIL at the age of 6. Given the proliferation of Chinese motorcycles, Vincent wants to learn how to repair motorcycles (in a local garage) in the coming months.

Jacques started school at the age of 6 and had his CEPE at the age of 18, after spending 3 years in CM2. He couldn't continue because he wasn't brilliant.

Marie started at the age of 6 and obtained her CEPE at the age of 15. She only spent one year in CM2. She did not continue her studies because in their family, only boys could be enrolled in secondary school (Decision of their father).

 $\underline{\mathbf{TAF}}$ Using the information provided above, complete as much as possible the questions in section 03.

Section 04

As main activity, Marie cultivates corn in the household's farm (0.4 ha) and it is Jacques who manages the entire harvest. Every Tuesday, market day in the region's quarter, Marie sells corn beer (kwata) that she makes and this gives her an average profit of 1,500 CFA FRANCS per week. The other days, she goes to the farm except Sunday.

About 2 weeks before your arrival in this household, the work was interrupted on the site where Jacques was working. They will resume as soon as the owner has issued the building permit. In the meantime, Jacques helps his wife in the farm because it is the weeding period. Jacques and Marie are the only ones to work in this farm.

Last year, the household's production was 20 bags and Jacques sold 15 bags at the rate of 8 bags at 11,000 CFA FRANCS, 5 bags at 10,500 CFA FRANCS and 2 bags at 9,800 CFA FRANCS. The rest has been kept for home consumption. Marie bought the seeds at 3,000 CFA FRANCS, fertilizers and pesticides at 15,000 CFA FRANCS. Transporting the produce to the home cost 2,500 CFA FRANCS.

SCANWATER, which has been established in the region for 5 years, has decided not only to build paying public pumps, but also to sell its services to households who can afford them. Vincent thus has to go door to door to install in households that have offered a SCANWATER meter for money; in short to solve all the plumbing problems in the households, activity which he carried out in the NDE division. Before coming to live with Marie, he spent 5 weeks without doing paid work; during all this period although he continued to offer his services, he had no clients, which is why his sister

asked him to go and offer his services in the MIFI.

TAF: Using the information provided above, fill in as much as possible the questions in section 04.

6.2. Case study on Section 13

You go to Mr. and Mrs. Oumarou's home to collect data on the household's expenses and retrospective acquisitions. This household has five members: Mr. and Mrs. Oumarou, Seydou (17 years old), Fatima (14 years old) and Djibril (5 years old). All of Mr. and Mrs. Oumarou's children go to school. Fatima is in 4th grade and Seydou is in 1st grade in a local high school. As for Djibril, he is enrolled in a public nursery school not far from the Lycée de Fatima.

For each group of expenses incurred in the household, you are asked to identify the subsection in which the information should be noted and to record it.

The family has breakfast at home every morning. Since Mr. Oumarou's place of duty is quite far from his home, he does not come home at noon. He has lunch in a restaurant in town at noon not far from his place of service. He estimates the value of the related expenses at 15,000 CFA FRANCS on average per month. He also gives Seydou 10,000 CFA FRANCS and Fatima 7,000 CFA FRANCS for lunch at school per month. The children say they actually use the money given to have lunch in the school canteen of their establishment.

- Regarding the clothing expenses of household members, Ms. Oumarou replies that her household has made the following expenses during the last six (06) months.

Mr. Oumarou

Purchase of:

4 men's polo shirts at 12,000 CFA FRANCS

3 men's shirts at 15,000 CFA FRANCS

1 Men's pants at 3,500 CFA FRANCS

1 Woman's loincloth fabric at 5,000 CFA FRANCS (For her mother-in-law who lives outside the household)

1 school outfit for women at 2,500 CFA FRANCS (For her daughter who lives with her brother)

1 Pair of men's tennis shoes at 5,000 CFA FRANCS (For his son Seydou)

1 Wax loincloth of 50,000 CFA FRANCS to his wife

1 boubou in Seydou (15,000 CFA FRANCS)

1 boubou in Djibril (5,000 CFA FRANCS)

1 pair of sandals in Fatima (15,000 CFA FRANCS)

Men's shoe repair at 500 CFA FRANCS.

> Mrs Oumarou

Purchase of:

2 pairs of women's slippers at 3,000 CFA FRANCS per pair

2 Gandouras woman at 12,000 CFA FRANCS each (including one for the sheep festival)

1 Gandoura man at 8,000 CFA FRANCS (for her husband)

1 Children's set at 6,000 CFA FRANCS (for his child Djibril)

5 children's underpants at 1,000 CFA FRANCS (for his child Djibril)

Gift:

1 pair of sandals of 25,000 CFA FRANCS (received from his brother-in-law for his birthday)

> Seydou

Purchase of:

2 men's polo shirts at 4,000 CFA FRANCS

1 Men's trousers at 2 000 CFA FRANCS

1 Pair of men's leather shoes at 6,000 CFA FRANCS

> Fatima

Purchase of:

3 women's polo shirts at 3 800 CFA FRANCS

3 Thongs at 1,500 CFA FRANCS

1 Gandoura woman at 4,500 CFA FRANCS

Gift:

2 bras at 1,000 CFA FRANCS each (received from her aunt)

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

- As for the expenses of housing, water, electricity, fuels and other sources of energy during the last 3 months we have the following information:

> Mrs Oumarou

Purchase of water at the fountain for 80 CFA FRANCS per week

Electricity bill of 12,000 CFA FRANCS per month

Monthly rent of 55,000 CFA FRANCS

Purchase of wood of 500 CFA FRANCS per week

Sawdust of 350 CFA FRANCS per month

The household also collects wood in the bush once a week. At the insistence of the interviewer, the weekly value of this wood collected is estimated at 800 CFA FRANCS

Matches of 25 CFA FRANCS every two weeks

Candles of 150 CFA FRANCS per month

Cable at 5,000 CFA FRANCS per month

> Mr. Oumarou

Purchase of cement to redo the wall of the house 12,000 CFA FRANCS (which was subsequently deducted from the rent)

Quicklime of 1,000 CFA FRANCS for his shop in the central market

Purchase of the lock for the door of his room at 3,500 CFA FRANCS

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 3 and complete it.

- Regarding the equipment and maintenance expenses of the house during the last six (06) months, the household declares to have bought:

Household soap in pieces at 12,900 CFA FRANCS

Powdered household soap at 400 CFA FRANCS per week

Brooms at 1,200 CFA FRANCS

1 pair of sheets at 6,000 CFA FRANCS

1 thermos at 3,000 CFA FRANCS

1 insecticide per month at 1,000 CFA FRANCS

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

- In terms of health, the household tells you that it has made the following expenses in the past 3 months:

Paracetamol of 100 CFA FRANCS per week for the whole family bought from a street vendor In addition, for Djibril disease, the household bought the following products from a health centre:

Bactrim of 500 CFA FRANCS and a box of rhinofebral of 3,000 CFA FRANCS

Ibuprofen of 600 CFA FRANCS

Amoxicillin of 1,200 CFA FRANCS

Vermox of 1 800 CFA FRANCS

Ms. Oumarou consulted a gynecologist after paying 5,000 CFA FRANCS in consultation fees. The latter ordered blood, urine and stool tests. She carried out these examinations in a private medical analysis laboratory at a total cost of 10,000 CFA FRANCS, but she no longer remembers the prices corresponding to each type of analysis. In addition, her neighbor advised her to drink bark for yellow fever. The latter gave him leaves and bark for the preparation of the said medicine. She estimates that these sheets could have cost 1000 CFA FRANCS.

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

- Regarding hospitalizations and purchase of rehabilitation devices enough, the household has not had recourse to this during the last twelve (12) months. What to do?

Regarding individual transport expenses, Mr. Oumarou tells you that during the last six (06) months, he bought a car at a price of 1,800,000 CFA FRANCS and put it into circulation as a taxi. The taxi drops off and brings Fatima and Djibril back to school every day and Ms. every weekend to the market. This service should have cost 2000 CFA FRANCS per week for each of the two children and 500 CFA FRANCS per weekend for Ms. He also acquired a Kymco motorcycle at 400,000 CFA FRANCS to allow her to move easily in the city.

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 14 and complete it.

- The transport expenses for Spare parts, ..., Maintenance and repairs, other transport services are:

Purchase of the candle at 3 200 CFA FRANCS (for his taxi)

Motorcycle inner tube at 2 000 CFA FRANCS

Super fuel of 540 CFA FRANCS per week for Mr. Oumarou's motorcycle

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

- As for public transport expenses, you have:

Taxi of 1,000 CFA FRANCS per week for Ms. Oumarou.

Seydou receives 9,000 CFA FRANCS each month as taxi fare to school.

A trip by Mr. Oumarou to and from Garoua - Maroua at 5,000 CFA FRANCS paid by his brother-in-law.

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

For communications over the last six (06) months, Mr. Oumarou says that he buys an Orange Prepaid Card of 10,000 CFA FRANCS per month and transfers from his phone the credit of 3,000 CFA FRANCS and 2,000 CFA FRANCS respectively to his wife and to his mistress every month. He also claims to spend on the Call box an average of 2,000 CFA FRANCS per month. Seydou spends on average 500 CFA FRANCS per month in the call box and 500 CFA FRANCS per week to go surfing in an internet cafe. Fatima sends by post every month a letter to her aunt who is in France, she buys a stamp of 250 CFA FRANCS.

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 14 and complete it.

- The table below summarizes the educational and leisure expenses incurred in the household over the last 12 months.

Education and leisure expenses	Amounts in CFA
	FRANCS
Music CD	2,100
Seydou and Fatima Notebooks (15,000 + 10,000)	25,000
Fatima school books	30,000
Seydou school books	50,000
Kindergarten school supplies	5,600
Pens	7 00
Djibril class bag	9,000
Registration fees (including APE) high school (10,000 *	20,000
2)	
Registration fees in a public kindergarten	5,000
Application fees (Seydou exam)	18,000

NB.: The household could not separate the registration fees from the APE fees

- As expenditure on miscellaneous goods and services (last 6 months),

Mr. Oumarou combs his hair per month at 150 CFA FRANCS;

He bought earrings for his wife and daughter for a total of 6,000 CFA FRANCS;

The household spends an average of 400 CFA FRANCS per month for the molding of corn and the same for the molding of groundnuts.

Mr. Oumarou's household is Muslim and, moreover, he changed the painting of his house last December on the occasion of the Sheep Festival at the rate of 30,000 CFA FRANCS (painting and labor included). As usual, the household prepared different dishes during the sheep festival including rice with tomato sauce, braised mutton, DG chicken accompanied by a drink. He also had a loincloth set sewn, as tradition dictates, for all members of the family. In January 2007, Mr. Oumarou assessed the expenses during the Tabaski and New Year celebrations. He did the same after the feast of Ramadan. The expenses for these holidays are recorded in the table below.

	Tabaski	New Year	Ramadan
Positions	Amount in CFA	Amount in CFA	Amount in CFA
	FRANCS	FRANCS	FRANCS
Loincloth fabrics	24,000		
Sewing costs	13,000		
Market for food	40,000	18,000	9,000
Bottles of top and coke	6,800	5,400	4,700
Champagne	15,000		
Offerings to the mosque	2,500	1,500	500
Hairstyle	6000		

TAF Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

Mr. Oumarou is ordered. He makes household purchases every end of the month. Thus, he buys every month a 50 kg bag of rice at 12,000 CFA FRANCS, a tine of palm oil at 7,000 CFA FRANCS, a pack of Maggi cube at 1,000 CFA FRANCS. Every three months, he buys a bag of maize at 18,000 CFA FRANCS, a bag of cowpea beans at 16,000 CFA FRANCS, a carton of Diamaor oil at 7,000 CFA FRANCS. A 2,000 CFA FRANCS bag of salt lasts about 6 months in the household. Mr. Oumarou will make the purchases without taking into account the fact that he may still have some leftover products in the house. After these large purchases, the rest of the nutrition expenses consist of small purchases (condiments, certain dishes, etc.) that Mrs. Oumarou makes at the quarter market.

TAF: Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

Assadjam, one of Mr. Oumarou's daughters living in the USA, sends a monthly sum of 30,000 CFA FRANCS to the family. She specially sent 18,000 CFA FRANCS to Seydou last month which he used for the purchase of his 'CD player' in addition to the 30,000 CFA FRANCS for the month. She also takes care of her little sister's education. It sends 50,000 CFA FRANCS each year for enrollment in high school and school supplies (10,000 and 40,000 respectively). Mr. Oumarou sends his mother in the village every three months a sum of 25,000 CFA FRANCS and to his son at the University of Yaounde a sum of 40,000 CFA FRANCS every month for their daily consumption.

TAF: Based on this information, identify the relevant subsection in section 13 and complete it.

6.3. Case study on section 14 and the account book

In a household in the urban area, you make your 2nd visit to collect ECAM4 data on Saturday, October 26, 2013. During this visit, you collect the account books distributed three days earlier, during your 1st visit. This is an opportunity to check that these diaries have been correctly completed and to enter the expenses of all eligible members in section 15.

Only, during this 2nd visit, you realize that the notebooks have not been filled. You must therefore reconstitute the expenses with the eligible people. It should be noted that the account books were given to three members of the household: Joseph, the head of the household, Marie his spouse and Merveille the babysitter who is a member of the household.

Merveille declares to you that the day before your 2nd visit, she purchased the following products, goods or services:

Expenses / acquisitions	Time elapsed since the previous acquisition of the same product
2 breads at a rate of 150 CFA FRANCS per unit at the shop	3 days
1 packet of SUMOCAM sugar at 800 CFA FRANCS at the	1 month
store	
1 taxi at 100 CFA FRANCS to pick up the children from	1 day
school	
1 taxi at 200 CFA FRANCS to bring the children home	1 day
1 ice cream at 100 CFA FRANCS to a vendor installed by the	1 month
roadside	
A small box of black fruits for 50 CFA FRANCS	1 year

The day before, she had purchased the following products, goods or services:

	Time elapsed since the
Expenses / acquisitions	previous acquisition of the
	same product
1 bread at 150 CFA FRANCS at the shop	2 days
4 flour fritters at 50 CFA FRANCS each to a saleswoman	1 week
installed at the side of the road	
8 other koki fritters at 25 CFA FRANCS each to a saleswoman	Three weeks
installed at the side of the road	
1 taxi at 100 CFA FRANCS to pick up the children from school	1 day
1 taxi at 200 CFA FRANCS to bring the children home	1 day
1 papaya at 300 CFA FRANCS to a saleswoman installed at the	First time
side of the road	
1 small bunch of green condiments at 50 CFA FRANCS at the	8 days
local grocery store	
1 pepper at 50 CFA FRANCS at the local grocery store	8 days
2 fish lowered at 600 CFA FRANCS per unit, accompanied by	4 days
2 sticks of cassava at the rate of 100 CFA FRANCS per unit and	
fried plantain for 200 CFA FRANCS to a woman installed by	
the road	
1 bottle of Fanta 1.5 l at 900 CFA FRANCS at the store	2 weeks
Rental of a Nigerian film at 200 CFA FRANCS in a local kiosk	10 days
for the purchase and exchange of CDs	

Three days earlier, she had made the following expenses:

Time alonged since		8 · 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
H Vnencec / acquiremone	Expenses / acquisit	ons Time elapsed since the previous acquisition

	of the same product
1 bread at 200 CFA francs at the bakery	1 month
2 shepherdesses at 350 CFA francs each at the bakery	4 days
2 small cakes at 100 CFA francs each at the bakery	1 week
2 taxis (round trip) at 400 CFA francs for the market	1 week
2 medium heaps of ripe plantain at 1000 CFA francs at the market	1 week
1 kg of boneless meat at 2,200 CFA francs at the market	1 week
1 bucket of 4 l of tomatoes at 1500 CFA francs at the market	2 weeks
5 small balls of Ndolè washed at the rate of 100 CFA francs per ball	2 weeks
at the market	
4 medium cups of shelled dry groundnuts at a rate of 100 CFA francs	2 weeks
per cup at the market	
2 small cups of crayfish at a rate of 100 CFA francs per cup at the	2 weeks
market	
1 bunch of onions at 500 CFA francs at the market	2 weeks
1 bunch of chilli at 500 CFA francs at the market	First time
2 thrift store bras at 1 000 CFA francs each at the market	First time
6 children's briefs, made in Douala at 1,000 CFA francs at the market	First time
Fees for the bearer per wheelbarrow at 100 CFA francs	First time
1 taxi at 100 CFA francs to pick up the children from school	1 day
1 taxi at 200 CFA francs to bring the children home	1 day
Molding fees for 150 CFA francs, near the house	First time

As for Marie, she tells you that the day before, her main expense consisted of filling her fuel tank at 25,000 CFA FRANCS at a rate of 542 CFA FRANCS per liter of diesel, or about 46 liters. Her last full tank of fuel lasted 3 weeks. Then, as every month, she paid her water and light bills, respectively in the amount of 9,879 CFA FRANCS and 11,475 CFA FRANCS corresponding to a consumption of 20 m3 and 167 kw. She remembers that as usual, she took the opportunity to buy a women's magazine (Amina) for 1,000 CFA FRANCS from a newsstand. She also bought three chewing gum at 50 CFA FRANCS, although it had been more than 4 months since she had bought any more.

Marie remembers communicating with her mother from a local Call-box. This call cost her 600 CFA FRANCS, after which she had a credit transfer to the value of 5,800 CFA FRANCS. This transfer cost him 5,000 CFA FRANCS; it was a transfer with a bonus. She claims that she had made similar expenses 5 days ago.

The day before, she had given 6,000 CFA FRANCS to the babysitter for current household purchases and offered a donation (a bundle of toilet paper bought at the supermarket) worth 10,000 CFA FRANCS to her Parish to support the work of the missionaries. It was the first time that she had performed such an act. Back home, she found her son Joël in a state of high fever. She called her pediatrician who, after examining the child, made a prescription and ordered tests. The doctor's bill cost 5,000 CFA FRANCS (consultation fees). The prescribed drugs were immediately bought at the local pharmacy, namely an anti-malaria drug (Artequin pediatric en can) at 3,700 CFA FRANCS and Efferalgan syrup at 1,700 CFA FRANCS. Joël's last malaria crisis dates back five months, the same expenses had been made.

Three days earlier, she had mainly devoted herself to a recruitment file in a large school which cost her a total of 32,000 CFA FRANCS including the cash costs estimated at 20,000 CFA FRANCS, the other expenses relating to various photocopies (nearly 500 CFA FRANCS), the purchase of a cardboard folder (100 CFA FRANCS), the purchase of 2 printed copies of birth certificates (200 CFA FRANCS), and 4 other printed documents (800 CFA FRANCS) at a street vendor, the legalization of the various documents at the sub-prefecture (8 fiscal stamps at 8,000 CFA FRANCS and 2 communal stamps at 400 CFA FRANCS purchased at the town hall) and tips for

intermediaries (2,000 CFA FRANCS). Last year at the same time, she filed another application for entry into the same school which ended in failure. Apart from the expenses relating to this file, that same day,

When you ask Marie about the meals that have been consumed in her household during the last three days, she tells you that three days ago it was the Ndolè-meat with ripe plantain whose ingredients had been purchased this day by Wonder. The following day, the remainder of this meal was eaten at midday and in the evening, the members of the household ate braised fish. The day before your visit, the household had consumed, as 2 weeks ago 2 kg of imported rice, worth 600 CFA FRANCS, in tomato-chicken sauce. Everything needed to prepare this dish was taken from an existing stock.

<u>Note</u>: The chicken eaten on this day is part of a gift received. Indeed, a week before your 2nd visit, Marie received from her mother, three chickens with an average value of 2,500 CFA FRANCS, it had been 2 years since she had received the same gift from her mother. A bag of potato (2 buckets of 15l, estimated at 2,500 CFA FRANCS, each), carrot estimated at 500 CFA FRANCS, green beans estimated at 500 CFA FRANCS, and peppers estimated at 200 CFA FRANCS.

Joseph, for his part, tells you that in principle, he eats every working day (Monday to Friday) in restaurants, alone or in the company of friends. But in the past three days, due to the pressure of work, he has only been able to eat two days at the restaurant.

Three days earlier, he had not found the time to strike a pose. At the end of the day, he attended a meeting of friends which is held every month, where he contributed 60,000 CFA FRANCS for the tontine and contributed to the reception for an amount of 2,500 CFA FRANCS. He bitterly remembers that that night, an awkward driver crumpled the back of his car, smashing all the rear left headlights. Noting this incident, he was forced to buy a 5,000 CFA FRANCS recharge card, in order to call his mechanic for an appointment. Just 3 days ago, he bought a 5,000 CFA FRANCS card.

The next day, the mechanic actually came to collect the car for repairs which cost 86,000 CFA FRANCS. Not having his car that day, it was a friend of Joseph's who came to pick him up at the office for the break which was totally taken care of by his friend. The restaurant bill was 4,800 CFA FRANCS for both; and the friend who had given 5,000 CFA FRANCS left the remaining 200 CFA FRANCS as a tip. Apart from these expenses, Joseph did not make any other.

The day before your visit, he gave his wife an amount of 140,000 CFA FRANCS including 75,000 CFA FRANCS as a monthly ration, 60,000 CFA FRANCS for the monthly rent and 5,000 CFA FRANCS for the monthly cable bill. He ate at the restaurant with his wife for a total amount of 6,400 CFA FRANCS, and before leaving the restaurant, he left a tip of 100 CFA FRANCS. Before the couple separated, Joseph offered his wife 10,000 CFA FRANCS as pocket money, like 6 weeks ago. They make the effort to get together once a month to share a meal at the restaurant for a similar amount.

<u>Note</u>: The rent and cable bills have indeed been paid today by his wife, while for the ration, the expenses will be spread over the whole month.

<u>TAF</u>: From this information, complete the account books of Merveille, Marie and Joseph, knowing that they were recorded in columns 5, 2 and 1 respectively of section 1 of the main questionnaire. Then complete section 15.